

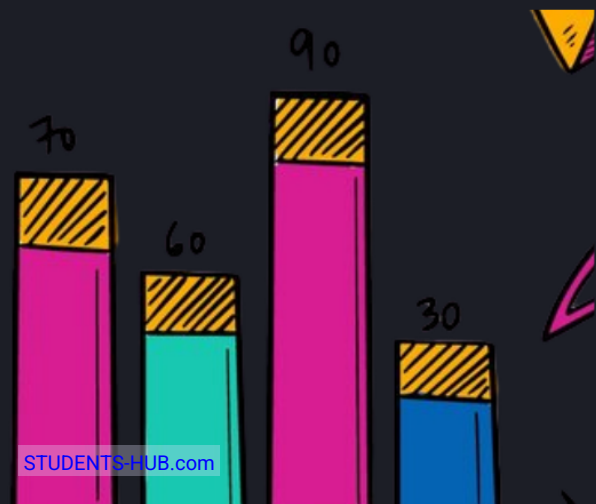


# STATISTICS

By Rawan Alfares



1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9



# CHAPTER I

## FUNDAMENTAL CONCEPTS OF PROBABILITY

## Basic Definitions

We start our treatment of probability theory by introducing some basic definitions.

### Experiment:

By an experiment, we mean any procedure that:

- 1- Can be repeated, theoretically, an infinite number of times.
- 2- Has a well-defined set of possible outcomes.

### Sample Outcome:

Each of the potential eventualities of an experiment is referred to as a sample outcome(s).

### Sample Space:

total of outcomes.

The totality of sample outcomes is called the sample space (S).

### Event:

Subset of sample space

Any designated collection of sample outcomes, including individual outcomes, the entire sample space and the null space, constitute an event.

### Occur:

An event is said to occur if the outcome of the experiment is one of the members of that event.

#### EXAMPLE (2-1):

Consider the experiment of flipping a coin three times.

- a- What is the sample space?
- b- Which sample outcomes make up the event:  
A : Majority of coins show heads.

#### SOLUTION:

- a- Sample Space (S) = {HHH, HHT, HTH, THH, HTT, THT, TTH, TTT}
- b- A = {HHH, HHT, HTH, THH}

### Algebra of Events:

Let A and B be two events defined over the sample space S, then:

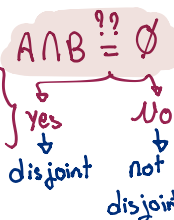
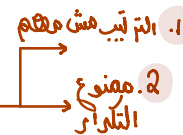
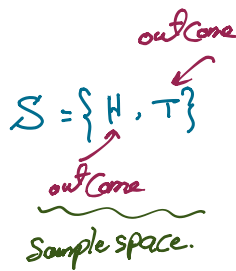
The **intersection** of A and B,  $(A \cap B)$ , is the event whose outcome belongs to both A and B.

The **union** of A and B,  $(A \cup B)$ , is the event whose outcome belongs to either A or B or both.

Events A and B are said to be **Mutually Exclusive** (or disjoint) if they have no outcomes in common, that is  $A \cap B = \emptyset$ , where  $\emptyset$  is the null set (a set which contains no outcomes).

The **complement** of A ( $A^c$  or  $\bar{A}$ ) is the event consisting of all outcomes in S other than those contained in A.

- **Venn Diagram** is a graphical format often used to simplify the manipulation of complex events.



**EXAMPLE (2-1):**

Consider the experiment of flipping a coin three times.

a- What is the sample space?

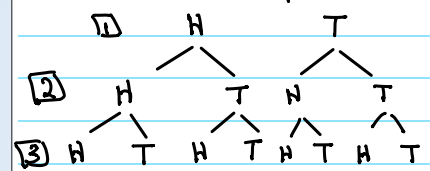
b- Which sample outcomes make up the event:

A: Majority of coins show heads.  $\rightarrow$  head  $\text{الأغلبية}$  (two or more)**SOLUTION:**

a- Sample Space (S) = {HHH, HHT, HTH, THH, HTT, THT, TTH, TTT}

b- A = {HHH, HHT, HTH, THH}

Sample space.



B: Two head are observed

$$B = \{HHT, HTH, THH\}$$

C: At least one head observed.

$$C = \{HHH, HHT, HTH, THH, HTT, THT, TTH\}$$

D: three tail are observed.

$$D = \{TTT\}$$

E: two heads and two tails are observed.

$$E = \emptyset$$

Example: let us Consider the experiment of twicing a dice :

A: determine the Sample .

$$A = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\}$$

B: even number is observed.

$$B = \{2, 4, 6\}$$

C: odd number is observed.

$$C = \{1, 3, 5\}$$

D: number less than 5 is observed.

$$D = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$$

E: number div by 3.

$$E = \{3, 6\}$$

F: even number less than 5.  $\Rightarrow$  even number  $\cap$  less than 5

$$F = \{2, 4\}$$

$$B \cap D = \{2, 4, 6\} \cap \{1, 2, 3, 4\} \\ = \{2, 4\}$$

g:  $B \cap C$ 

$$g = \{2, 4, 6\} \cap \{1, 3, 5\} = \emptyset$$

H: even number or div by 3.

$$H = B \cup E = \{2, 4, 6, 3\}$$

I: even or odd number is observed.

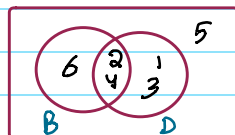
$$I = \{2, 4, 6, 1, 3, 5\} = S \text{ "Sample space"}$$

J: are B and D mutually

$$B \cap D = ??$$

$$= \{2, 4, 6\} \cap \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$$

$$= \{2, 4\} \neq \emptyset$$

So B and d are not mutually exclusive.

K: Are B and C disjoint?

$$B \cap C = ? \emptyset ?$$

$$B \cap C = \emptyset \checkmark$$

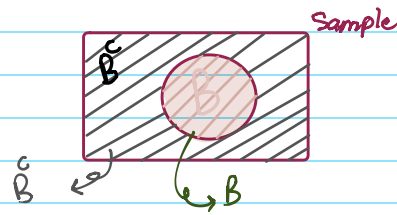


1:  $\bar{B} = \bar{B}$  الغالب الي  
 $= \{1, 3, 5\}$  تقع خارج B  
وتنقيلا  
Sample space

4:  $\overline{B \cap D}$   $B \cap D = \{2, 4\}$   $\overline{B \cap D} = \{1, 3, 5, 6\}$  
 $S =$  امكانات \*  
 $\emptyset =$  possibility \*

11:  $B \cap \bar{B} = \emptyset$

10:  $B \cup \bar{B} = S$

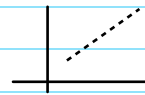


Sample Space

Continuous  
"uncountable"



discrete  
"countable"

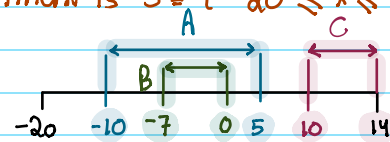


example: if the sample space of an experiment is  $S = \{-20 \leq x \leq 14\}$

$A = \{-10 \leq x \leq 5\}$

$B = \{-7 \leq x \leq 0\}$

$C = \{10 \leq x \leq 14\}$

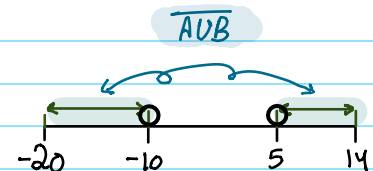


Answer the following questions:

1.  $A \cup B = A = \{-10 \leq x \leq 5\}$

2.  $A \cap B = B = \{-7 \leq x \leq 0\}$

3.  $\overline{A \cup B} = \{-20 \leq x < -10, 5 < x \leq 14\}$



4. Are A and B disjoint?

No, since  $A \cap B \neq \emptyset$

5. Are A and C disjoint?

yes, since  $A \cap C = \emptyset$

Note:

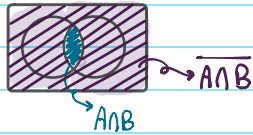
if B is subset from A, then:

1.  $A \cap B = B$

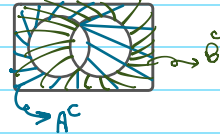
2.  $A \cup B = A$

# مثال Venn Diagram → de Morgan's law.

1.  $\overline{A \cap B} =$



2.  $\overline{A \cup B} =$

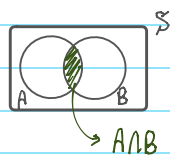


نفس الرسمة

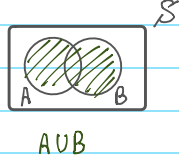
de Morgan's law:

1.  $\overline{A \cup B} = \overline{A} \cap \overline{B}$

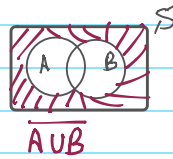
2.  $\overline{A \cap B} = \overline{A} \cup \overline{B}$



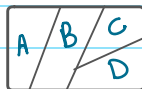
مشتراك بين  
A و B



موجود في A أو B  
أو كليهما

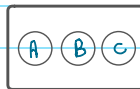


المتباعدة



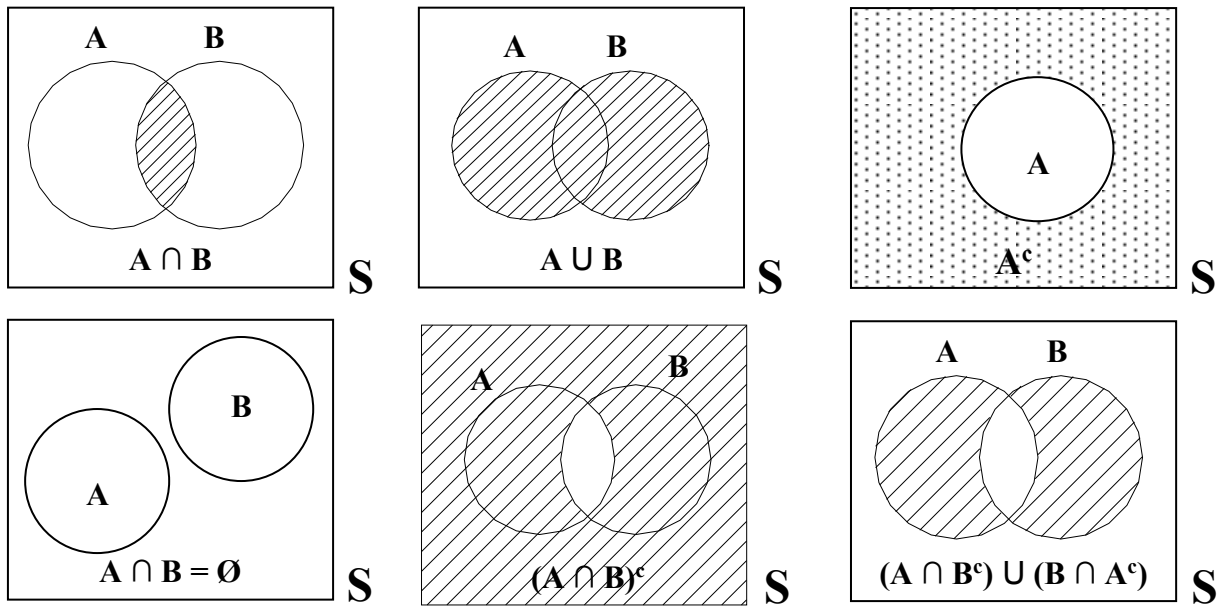
\*  $A \cap B \cap C \cap D = \emptyset$

\*  $A \cup B \cup C \cup D = \text{sample space}$



\*  $A \cap B \cap C = \emptyset$

\*  $A \cup B \cup C \neq \text{sample space}$



### De Morgan's Laws:

Use Venn diagrams to show that:

- 1-  $(A \cap B)^c = A^c \cup B^c$
- 2-  $(A \cup B)^c = A^c \cap B^c$

### EXAMPLE (2-2):

An experiment has its sample space specified as:

$S = \{1, 2, 3, \dots, 48, 49, 50\}$ . Define the events

A : set of numbers divisible by 6

B : set of elements divisible by 8

C : set of numbers which satisfy the relation  $2^n$ ,  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$

Find: 1- A, B, C

2-  $A \cup B \cup C$

3-  $A \cap B \cap C$

### SOLUTION:

1- Events A, B, and C are:

$A = \{6, 12, 18, 24, 30, 36, 42, 48\}$

$B = \{8, 16, 24, 32, 40, 48\}$

$C = \{2, 4, 8, 16, 32\}$

2-  $A \cup B \cup C = \{6, 12, 18, 24, 30, 36, 42, 48,$

$8, 16, 32, 40,$

$2, 4\}$

3-  $A \cap B \cap C = \{\emptyset\}$

### EXAMPLE (2-3):

The sample space of an experiment is:

$S = \{-20 \leq x \leq 14\}$ . If  $A = \{-10 \leq x \leq 5\}$  and  $B = \{-7 \leq x \leq 0\}$  find.

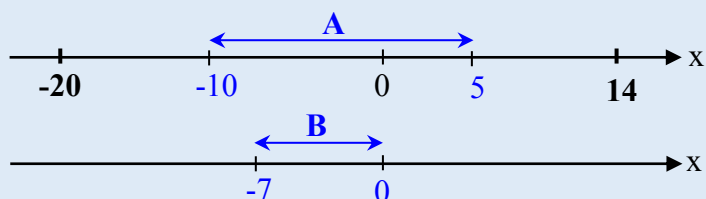
1-  $A \cup B$

2-  $A \cap B$

### SOLUTION:

1-  $A \cup B = \{-10 \leq x \leq 5\}$

2-  $A \cap B = \{-7 \leq x \leq 0\}$



## Definitions of Probability

Four definitions of probability have evolved over the years:

### Definition I: Classical (a priori)

If the sample space  $S$  of an experiment consists of finitely many outcomes (points) that are equally likely, then the probability of event  $A$ ,  $P(A)$  is:

$$P(A) = \frac{\text{Number of outcomes in } A}{\text{Number of outcomes in } S}$$

Thus in particular,  $P(S) = 1$

ex.  $*S = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\}$   $P(A) = \frac{3}{6}$   
 $*A = \{2, 4, 6\}$   
 $*B = \{5, 6\}$   $P(B) = \frac{2}{6}$

### Definition II: Relative Frequency (a posteriori)

Let an experiment be repeated ( $n$ ) times under identical conditions then, the relative frequency:

$$P(A) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{f(A)}{n} = \frac{\text{Number of times } A \text{ occurs}}{\text{Number of trials}}$$

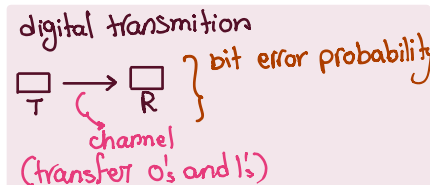
$f(A)$  is called the frequency of ( $A$ )

$$\text{Clearly } 0 \leq \frac{f(A)}{n} \leq 1$$

$$\frac{f(A)}{n} = 0 \text{ if } (A) \text{ does not occur in the sequence of trials}$$

$$\frac{f(A)}{n} = 1 \text{ if } (A) \text{ occurs on each of the } (n) \text{ trials}$$

\* كلما كان عدد التجارب أكبر كلما كانت النتيجة دقيقة أكثر.  
 { more trials you do then more accuracy you have }



### EXAMPLE (2-4):

In digital data transmission, the bit error probability is ( $p$ ). If 10,000 bits are transmitted over a noisy communication channel and 5 bits were found to be in error, find the bit error probability ( $p$ ).

### SOLUTION:

According to the relative frequency definition we can estimate ( $p$ ) as:  $(p) = \frac{5}{10,000}$

$$P(A) = \frac{5}{10000}$$

100010 → 100010 → 0% error  
 100010 → 011101 → 100% error  
 100010 → 100010 → 1/6 bit error

bit واحدة  
 أخطأت خطاً  
 إذا أرسلنا  
 وبعد إرسالها  
 فهذا يعني أن نسبة  
 الخطأ 100%

### Definition III: Subjective

Probability is defined as a person's measure of belief that some given event will occur.

### Example:

What is the probability of establishing an independent Palestinian state in the next 2 years?

Any number we might come up with would be our own personal (subjective) assessment of the situation.

### Definition IV: Axiomatic

Given a sample space  $S$ . For each event  $A$  of  $S$  ( $A$  is a subset of  $S$ ) there is an associated number  $P(A)$ , called the probability of  $A$ , such that the following axioms of probability are satisfied:

1-  $P(A) \geq 0$  ; Probability is nonnegative

2-  $P(S) = 1$  ; Probability of the sample space is a certain

3- For two mutually exclusive events  $A$  and  $B$

$$P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) ; (A \cap B = \emptyset)$$

4- If ( $S$ ) is infinite (has infinitely many points), axiom (3) is to be replaced by:

$$P(A_1 \cup A_2 \cup A_3 \cup \dots) = P(A_1) + P(A_2) + P(A_3) + \dots$$

where  $A_1, A_2, A_3, \dots$  are mutually exclusive events

$$(A_1 \cap A_2 = \emptyset \quad A_1 \cap A_3 = \emptyset \quad A_2 \cap A_3 = \emptyset \quad \dots)$$

$$0 \leq P(A) \leq 1$$

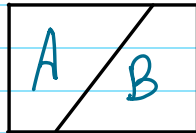
ex.  $S = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\}$

$A = \text{even numbers} = \{2, 4, 6\}$

$B = \text{odd numbers} = \{1, 3, 5\}$

1)  $A \cup B = S = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\}$

2)  $P(A \cup B) = \frac{6}{6} = 1$



$$P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) = 1$$

$C = \{1, 2\} \rightsquigarrow P(C) = \frac{2}{6}$

$D = \{5, 6\} \rightsquigarrow P(D) = \frac{2}{6}$

$P(C \cup D) =$

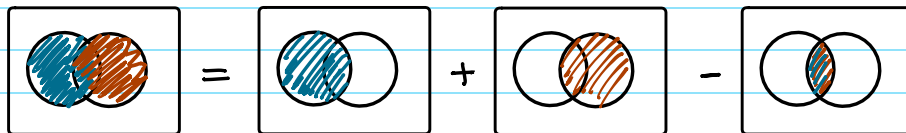
1.  $C \cup D = \{1, 2, 5, 6\}$

2.  $P(C \cup D) = \frac{4}{6}$

method 2 to solve this question :-

$$P(C \cup D) = P(C) + P(D) = \frac{2}{6} + \frac{2}{6} = \frac{4}{6}$$

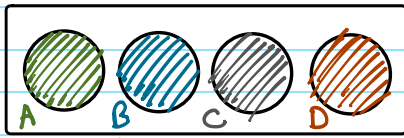
\* we use this only when the events are mutually exclusive.



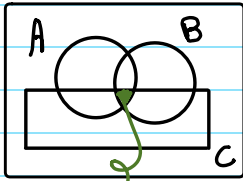
$$P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)$$

لأنه هو منطقة التقاطع تصبح مكررة، فلتلك التكرار، فلذلك نطرحها.

-  $P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)$  → we use it when events are not disjoint.



$$P(A \cup B \cup C \cup D) = P(A) + P(B) + P(C) + P(D) \neq 1$$



$$P(A \cup B \cup C) = P(A) + P(B) + P(C) - P(A \cap B) - P(A \cap C) - P(B \cap C) + \underline{P(A \cap B \cap C)}$$

this Area will be removed so we have to add it again.

$A \cap B \cap C$

Example:-

$$S = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\}$$

$$A = \{1, 2\}$$

$$B = \{3, 4\}$$

$$C = \{5\}$$

$$D = \{4, 6\}$$

$$P(A) = 2/6$$

$$P(B) = 2/6$$

$$P(C) = 1/6$$

$$P(D) = 2/6$$

$$1. \text{ find } P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B) \\ = \frac{2}{6} + \frac{2}{6} - 0 = \frac{4}{6}$$

$$2. \text{ find } P(B \cup D) = P(B) + P(D) - P(B \cap D) \\ = \frac{2}{6} + \frac{2}{6} - \frac{1}{6} = \frac{3}{6}$$

3. are A, B disjoint.  
yes, since  $A \cap B = \emptyset$

4. are B, D disjoint.  
No, since  $B \cap D = \{4\}$ ,  $P(B \cap D) = \frac{1}{6}$

5.  $P(A \cup B \cup C)$ , are A, B, C disjoint.

$$1. A \cap B = \emptyset$$

$$2. A \cap C = \emptyset$$

$$3. B \cap C = \emptyset$$

4.  $A \cap B \cap C = \emptyset \rightarrow$  So they are disjoint.  
 $P(A \cap B \cap C) = 0$

6.  $P(A \cup B \cup D)$ , are A, B, D disjoint

$$\hookrightarrow 1. A \cap B = \emptyset$$

$$\hookrightarrow 2. A \cap D = \emptyset$$

$$\hookrightarrow 3. B \cap D = \{4\}$$

then  $A \cap B \cap D$  not disjoint.

$$P(A \cup B \cup D) = P(A) + P(B) + P(D) - P(A \cap B) - P(A \cap D) - P(B \cap D) \\ = \frac{2}{6} + \frac{2}{6} + \frac{2}{6} - 0 - 0 - \frac{1}{6} \\ = \frac{5}{6}$$

## Basic Theorems for Probability

### 5- $P(A^c) = 1 - P(A)$

Proof:  $S = A \cup A^c$

$$P(S) = P(A) + P(A^c)$$

$$1 = P(A) + P(A^c) \quad \rightarrow \quad P(A^c) = 1 - P(A)$$

### 6- $P(\emptyset) = 0$

Proof:

$$S = S \cup S^c$$

$$S = S \cup \emptyset ; S^c = \emptyset$$

$$P(S) = P(S) + P(\emptyset) \rightarrow P(\emptyset) = 0$$

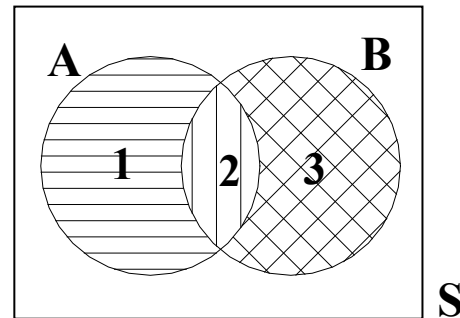
### 7- $P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)$

Proof:

For events (A) and (B) in a sample space:

$$\{A \cup B\} = \{A \cap B^c\} \cup \{A \cap B\} \cup \{B \cap A^c\}$$

$$\{A \cup B\} = \quad 1 \quad \cup \quad 2 \quad \cup \quad 3$$



Where events (1) and (2) and (3) are mutually exclusive

$$P(A \cup B) = P(1) + P(2) + P(3)$$

$$P(A) = P(1) + P(2)$$

$$P(B) = P(2) + P(3)$$

$$\rightarrow P(A \cup B) = \{P(1) + P(2)\} + \{P(2) + P(3)\} - \{P(2)\}$$

$$\rightarrow P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)$$

#### - **Theorem:**

If A, B, and C are three events, then:

$$P(A \cup B \cup C) = P(A) + P(B) + P(C) - P(A \cap B) - P(A \cap C) - P(B \cap C) + P(A \cap B \cap C)$$

#### **EXAMPLE (2-5):**

One integer is chosen at random from the numbers  $\{1, 2, \dots, 50\}$ . What is the probability that the chosen number is divisible by 6? Assume all 50 outcomes are equally likely.

#### **SOLUTION:**

$$S = \{1, 2, 3, \dots, 50\}$$

$$A = \{6, 12, 18, 24, 30, 36, 42, 48\}$$

$$P(A) = \frac{\text{Number of elements in } A}{\text{Number of elements in } S} = \frac{8}{50}$$

#### **EXAMPLE (2-6):**

If the probability of occurrence of an even number is twice as likely as that of an odd number in Example (2-5). Find  $P(A)$ ; A is defined above.

#### **SOLUTION:**

$$P(S) = P(\text{even}) + P(\text{odd}) = 1 ;$$

Let (P) be the probability of occurrence of an odd number,  
then (2P) will be the probability of occurrence of an even number.



$$(25)(2P) + (25)(P) = 1$$

$$(50 + 25)(P) = 1 \rightarrow P = \frac{1}{75}$$

$$P(A) = 8 \times 2P = \frac{16}{75}$$

**EXAMPLE (2-7):**

Suppose that a company has 100 employees who are classified according to their marital status and according to whether they are college graduates or not. It is known that 30% of the employees are married, and the percent of graduate employees is 80%. Moreover, 10 employees are neither married nor graduates. What proportion of married employees are graduates?

**SOLUTION:**

Let: M : set of married employees

G : set of graduate employees

N(.) : number of members in any set (.)

$$\rightarrow N(S) = 100$$

$$N(M) = 0.3 \times 100 = 30$$

$$N(G) = 0.8 \times 100 = 80$$

$$N(M \cup G)^c = 10$$

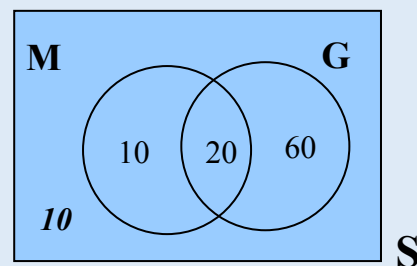
$$\rightarrow N(M \cup G) = 100 - 10 = 90$$

$$N(M \cup G) = N(M) + N(G) - N(M \cap G)$$

$$90 = 30 + 80 - N(M \cap G)$$

$$N(M \cap G) = 30 + 80 - 90 = 20$$

$\rightarrow$  Two third of the married employees in the company are graduates.

**EXAMPLE (2-8):**

An experiment has two possible outcomes; the first occurs with probability (P), the second with probability ( $P^2$ ), find (P).

**SOLUTION:**

$$P(S) = 1$$

$$P + P^2 = 1$$

$$P^2 + P - 1 = 0$$

$$P = \frac{-1 + \sqrt{5}}{2}; \quad (\text{only the positive root is taken})$$

**EXAMPLE (2-9):**

A sample space "S" consists of the integers 1 to 6 inclusive. Each outcome has an associated probability proportional to its magnitude. If one number is chosen at random, what is the probability that an even number appears?

**SOLUTION:**

Sample Space "S" = {1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6}

Event (A) = {2, 4, 6}

$$P(A) = P(2) + P(4) + P(6)$$

$$P(S) = 1 = \sum_{i=1}^6 p(i) = \sum_{i=1}^6 \alpha(i) = \frac{6(6+1)}{2} \alpha = 1$$

→ The proportionality constant  $\alpha = \frac{1}{21}$

$$P(A) = \frac{2}{21} + \frac{4}{21} + \frac{6}{21} = \frac{12}{21}$$

**EXAMPLE (2-10):**

Let (A) and (B) be any two events defined on (S). Suppose that  $P(A) = 0.4$ ,  $P(B) = 0.5$ , and  $P(A \cap B) = 0.1$ .

Find the probability that:

- 1- (A) or (B) but not both occur.
- 2- None of the events (A) or (B) will occur.
- 3- At least one event will occur.
- 4- Both events occur.

**SOLUTION:**

$$P(A) = P[(A \cap B^c) \cup (A \cap B)]$$

Using Venn diagram:

$$P(A) \text{ only} = 0.3$$

$$P(B) \text{ only} = 0.4$$

$$1- P(A \text{ or } B \text{ only}) = 0.3 + 0.4 = 0.7$$

**Note that:**

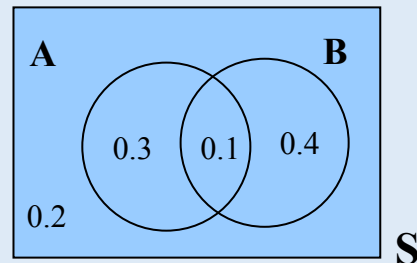
$$P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)$$

$$P(A \cup B) = 0.4 + 0.5 - 0.1 = 0.8$$

$$2- P(\text{none}) = P(\overline{A \cup B}) = 0.2$$

$$3- P(\text{at least one}) = P(A \cup B) = 0.8$$

$$4- P(\text{both}) = P(A \cap B) = 0.1$$



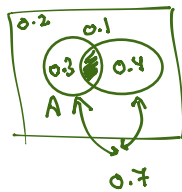
$$P(A) = 0.4, P(B) = 0.5$$

$$P(A \cap B) = 0.1$$

$$P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)$$

$$= 0.4 + 0.5 - 0.1$$

$$= 0.8$$



$$1 - 0.8 = 0.2$$

**EXAMPLE (2-5):**

One integer is chosen at random from the numbers  $\{1, 2, \dots, 50\}$ . What is the probability that the chosen number is divisible by 6? Assume all 50 outcomes are equally likely.

A: number div by 6.

معنا كل النتائج  
احتمالهم نفس الشيء

$$A = \{6, 12, 18, 24, 30, 36, 42, 48\}$$

$$P(A) = \frac{\text{\# of outcomes in } A}{\text{\# of outcomes in } S} = \frac{8}{50}$$

**EXAMPLE (2-6):**

If the probability of occurrence of an even number is twice as likely as that of an odd number in Example (2-5). Find  $P(A)$ ; A is defined above.

$$P(\text{even}) = 2P(\text{odd})$$

$$\begin{aligned} P(S) &= 1 = 25p + (2)(25)p \\ 1 &= 75p \\ p &= \frac{1}{75} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} P(A) &= 8 \cdot (2p) \\ &= \frac{16}{75} \end{aligned}$$

**EXAMPLE (2-8):**

An experiment has two possible outcomes; the first occurs with probability  $(P)$ , the second with probability  $(P^2)$ , find  $(P)$ .

$$P(A) = P$$

$$P(B) = P^2$$

$$\begin{aligned} P(S) &= P(A \cup B) \\ 1 &= P(A) + P(B) \\ 1 &= P + P^2 \rightarrow P^2 + P - 1 = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{1 - 4(1)(-1)}}{2(1)} = \frac{-1 + \sqrt{5}}{2}, \quad \frac{-1 - \sqrt{5}}{2}$$

the final answer.

Ignore it since, probability is always positive.

**EXAMPLE (2-9):**

A sample space "S" consists of the integers 1 to 6 inclusive. Each outcome has an associated probability proportional to its magnitude. If one number is chosen at random, what is the probability that an even number appears?

$$S = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\}$$

$$1 + 2 + 3 + 4 + 5 + 6 = 21$$

$$A = \{2, 4, 6\}$$

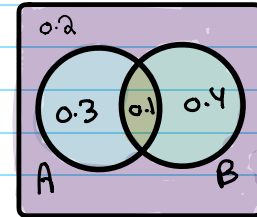
$$P(A) = P(2) + P(4) + P(6) = \frac{2}{21} + \frac{4}{21} + \frac{6}{21} = \frac{12}{21}$$

**EXAMPLE (2-10):**

Let (A) and (B) be any two events defined on (S). Suppose that  $P(A) = 0.4$ ,  $P(B) = 0.5$ , and  $P(A \cap B) = 0.1$ .

Find the probability that:

- 1- (A) or (B) but not both occur.
- 2- None of the events (A) or (B) will occur.
- 3- At least one event will occur.
- 4- Both events occur.



$$\begin{aligned} 1- P(A) \text{ only} &= 0.3 \\ P(B) \text{ only} &= 0.4 \\ P(A) \text{ or } P(B) &= 0.3 + 0.4 = 0.7 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 2- P((A \cup B)^c) &= P(S) - P(A \cup B) \\ &= 1 - [P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)] \\ &= 1 - [0.4 + 0.5 - 0.1] \\ &= 1 - 0.8 \\ &= 0.2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 3- P(A \cup B) &= P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B) \\ &= 0.4 + 0.5 - 0.1 \\ &= 0.8 \end{aligned}$$

$$4- P(A \cap B) = 0.1$$

**EXAMPLE (2-7):**

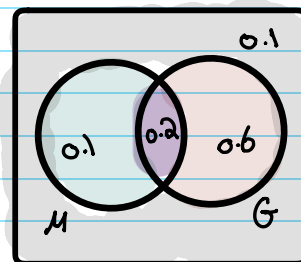
Suppose that a company has 100 employees who are classified according to their marital status and according to whether they are college graduates or not. It is known that 30% of the employees are married, and the percent of graduate employees is 80%. Moreover, 10 employees are neither married nor graduates. What proportion of married employees are graduates?

- total number of employees = 100.

$$M: \frac{30}{100} \rightarrow P(M) = 0.3$$

$$G: \frac{80}{100} \rightarrow P(G) = 0.8$$

$$P(M \cap G)^c = 0.1$$



$$\begin{aligned} P(M \cup G) &= P(S) - P(M \cap G)^c \\ &= 1 - 0.1 \\ &= 0.9 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} P(M \cup G) &= P(M) + P(G) - P(M \cap G) \\ 0.9 &= 0.3 + 0.8 - P(M \cap G) \\ 0.9 &= 1.1 - P(M \cap G) \\ P(M \cap G) &= 0.2 \end{aligned}$$

## Discrete Probability Functions

If the sample space generated by an experiment contains either a *finite* or a *countable infinite* number of outcomes, then it is called a *discrete* sample space.

Any probability assignment on that space such that:

a-  $P(s_i) \geq 0$

b-  $\sum_{s_i \in S} P(s_i) = 1$

is said to be a discrete probability function.

If (A) is an event defined on (S), then  $P(A) = \sum_{s_i \in A} P(s_i)$

For example, the sample space, “S” = {1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6} is countably finite, while the set of positive integers, “S” = {1, 2, 3, .....} is countably infinite.

### **EXAMPLE (2-11):**

The outcome of an experiment is either a success with probability p or a failure with probability (1-p). If the experiment is to be repeated until a success comes up for the first time. Let X be the number of times the experiment is performed then the discrete probability function for the countably infinite sample space is

$$P(x) = p(1-p)^{x-1}; x = 1, 2, \dots$$

What is the probability that a success occurs on an odd-numbered trial?

### **SOLUTION:**

The sample space for the experiment is  $S = \{1, 2, 3, \dots\}$

Let A be the event that a success occurs on an odd numbered trial. Then A consists of the sample points:  $A = \{1, 3, 5, \dots\}$

$$P(A) = P(1) + P(3) + P(5) + \dots$$

$$P(A) = p(1-p)^{1-1} + p(1-p)^{3-1} + p(1-p)^{5-1} + \dots$$

$$P(A) = p(1 + q^2 + q^4 + \dots) = \frac{p}{1-q^2}; q = 1-p, \text{ by virtue of the geometric series}$$

$$\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} x^k = \frac{1}{1-x}$$

In the special case when  $p = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $P(A)$  becomes

$$\rightarrow P(A) = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{1 - \frac{1}{4}} \rightarrow P(A) = \frac{2}{3}$$

### **EXAMPLE (2-12):**

The discrete probability function for the countably infinite sample space  $S = \{1, 2, 3, \dots\}$  is:

$$P(x) = \frac{C}{x^2}; x = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

a- Find the constant “C” so that  $P(x)$  is valid discrete probability function.

b- Find the probability that the outcome of the experiment is a number less than 4.

### **SOLUTION:**

a. By Axiom 2,  $P(S) = 1$

$$\sum_{x=1}^{\infty} \frac{C}{x^2} = 1 \rightarrow C \sum_{x=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{x^2} = 1 \rightarrow C \frac{\pi^2}{6} = 1, \rightarrow C = \frac{6}{\pi^2} \left( \sum_{x=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{x^2} = \frac{\pi^2}{6} \right) \text{ is known as the}$$

the **Basel problem**, which is a problem in mathematical analysis with relevance to number theory, first posed by Pietro Mengoli in 1644 and solved by Leonhard Euler in 1734)

b. The event “A” is  $A = \{1, 2, 3\}$

$$P(A) = P(1) + P(2) + P(3)$$

$$\rightarrow P(A) = \frac{6}{\pi^2} \left( \frac{1}{(1)^2} + \frac{1}{(2)^2} + \frac{1}{(3)^2} \right) = \frac{49}{6\pi^2} = 0.827$$

## Continuous Probability Functions

If the sample space associated with an experiment is an interval of real numbers, then (S) has an *uncountable infinite number* of points and (S) is said to be *continuous*.

Let  $f(x)$  be a real-valued function defined on (S) such that:

a-  $f(x) \geq 0$

b-  $\int_{\text{All } x} f(x) dx = 1$

The function  $f(x)$  that satisfies these conditions is called a continuous probability function.

If (A) is an event defined on (S), then  $P(A) = \int_{x \in A} f(x) dx$

For example, the sample space  $S = \{1 \leq x \leq 2\}$  is uncountably infinite.

### EXAMPLE (2-13):

Let the sample space of an experiment be:

“S” =  $\{1 \leq x \leq 2\}$ . The continuous probability function defined over “S” is:

$$f(x) = \frac{k}{x^2}, \quad 1 \leq x \leq 2.$$

a- Find (k) so that  $f(x)$  is a valid probability function.

b- Find  $P(x \leq 1.5)$

### SOLUTION:

a-  $P(S) = \int_1^2 f(x) dx = 1 \Rightarrow \int_1^2 \frac{k}{x^2} dx = 1 \Rightarrow k = 2$

b-  $P(x \leq 1.5) = \int_1^{1.5} \frac{k}{x^2} dx = \frac{2}{3}$

### EXAMPLE (2-14):

The length of a pin that is a part of a wheel assembly is supposed to be 6 cm. The machine that stamps out the parts makes them  $6 + x$  cm long, where  $x$  varies from pin to pin according to the probability function:

$$f(x) = k(x + x^2); \quad 0 \leq x \leq 2$$

where (k) is a constant. If a pin is longer than 7 cm, it is unusable. What proportion of pins produced by this machine will be unusable?

### SOLUTION:

$$P(S) = \int f(x) dx = 1$$

$$k \int_0^2 (x + x^2) dx = 1$$

$$k \left[ \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} \right]_0^2 = 1 \Rightarrow k = \frac{6}{28}$$

A pin is not accepted if the error  $x \geq 1$  cm.

$$P(x \geq 1) = \int_1^2 k(x + x^2) dx$$

$$= k \left[ \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} \right]_1^2 = \frac{6}{28} \left[ \frac{4}{2} + \frac{8}{3} - \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3} \right] = \frac{23}{28}$$

$$P(x \geq 1) = P(\text{pin length} \geq 7 \text{ cm}) = \frac{23}{28}$$



## conditional probability and statistical independence

Ex.  $S = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\}$

A: even numbers,  $\{2, 4, 6\}$

B: divisible by 3,  $\{3, 6\}$

C: less than 5,  $\{1, 2, 3, 4\}$

①  $P(A) = \frac{3}{6}$ ,  $P(B) = \frac{2}{6}$ ,  $P(C) = \frac{4}{6}$

② what's the probability of observing an even number divisible by 3.

$$A \cap B = \{6\}$$

$$P(A \cap B) = \frac{1}{6}$$

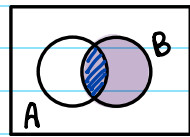
③ Assume an even number is observed, what's the probability that it div by 3.

$$S_{\text{new}} = \{2, 4, 6\}$$

$B_{\text{new}} = \{6\} \rightarrow \text{div by 3 in the } S_{\text{new}}.$

$$P(B) = \frac{1}{3}$$

هذه هي الاحتمال سبب جديد  
[even number] هو الذي هو



①  $P(A/B) = \frac{P(A \cap B)}{P(B)}$  → reduced sample space

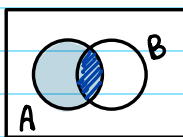
B is occurred

②  $P(A \cap B) = P(A/B) \cdot P(B)$

③  $P(A \cap B) = P(A) \cdot P(B) \Rightarrow A \text{ and } B \text{ are Statistical Independent.}$

$$P(A/B) = \frac{P(A \cap B)}{P(B)} = \frac{P(A) \cdot P(B)}{P(B)} = P(A) \rightarrow \text{this means that } A \text{ is Independent..}$$

.. "يعني A ما بتعتمد على B"



Same thing for B

-  $P(B/A) = \frac{P(B \cap A)}{P(A)}$  → reduced sample space  
"A is occurred".

→  $P(B \cap A) = P(A) \cdot P(B/A)$  if B is S. Indep. then  $P(B/A) = P(B)$

Example 8:  $S = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\}$

$$A = \{2, 4, 6\}$$

$$B = \{3, 6\}$$

$$C = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$$

$$- P(A \cap B) = \frac{1}{6}$$

$$- P(C \cap B) = \frac{1}{6}$$

$$\textcircled{c} P(B|A) = \frac{P(A \cap B)}{P(A)} = \frac{\frac{1}{6}}{\frac{2}{6}} = \frac{1}{2} = P(B)$$

① Assume a number divisible by 3 is observed, what's the probability that's an even number <sup>B</sup> A

$$P(A|B) = \frac{P(A \cap B)}{P(B)} = \frac{\frac{1}{6}}{\frac{2}{6}} = \frac{1}{2} = P(A)$$

② are A and B S. Indep?

$$P(A \cap B) \stackrel{?}{=} P(A) \cdot P(B)$$

$$\frac{1}{6} \stackrel{??}{=} \frac{3}{6} \cdot \frac{2}{6}$$

$$\frac{1}{6} = \frac{1}{6} \checkmark \text{ So, yes A and B are S. Indep.}$$

③ Assume the number observed is divisible by 3 <sup>B</sup>. what's the prop. that's less than 5.

$$P(C|B) = \frac{P(C \cap B)}{P(B)} = \frac{\frac{1}{6}}{\frac{2}{6}} = \frac{1}{2} \neq P(C)$$

④ Are B and C S. Indep?

$$P(B \cap C) \stackrel{??}{=} P(B) \cdot P(C)$$

$$\frac{1}{6} \stackrel{??}{=} \frac{2}{6} \cdot \frac{4}{6}$$

$$\frac{1}{6} \neq \frac{2}{9}, \text{ so they are not S. Indep.}$$

A, B and C are S. Indep if:

- 1)  $P(A \cap B) = P(A) \cdot P(B)$
- 2)  $P(A \cap C) = P(A) \cdot P(C)$
- 3)  $P(B \cap C) = P(B) \cdot P(C)$
- 4)  $P(A \cap B \cap C) = P(A) \cdot P(B) \cdot P(C)$

Example:  $S = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$

$A = \{1, 2\}$	$P(A) = \frac{1}{2}$	$P(A \cap B) = \frac{1}{4}$ $P(A \cap C) = \frac{1}{4}$ $P(B \cap C) = \frac{1}{4}$ $P(A \cap B \cap C) = \frac{1}{4}$
$B = \{1, 3\}$	$P(B) = \frac{1}{2}$	
$C = \{1, 4\}$	$P(C) = \frac{1}{2}$	

Are A, B and C S. Indep.?

1.  $P(A \cap B) = P(A) \cdot P(B)$   
 $\frac{1}{4} \stackrel{P}{=} \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{4} \checkmark$  S. Indep.

2.  $P(A \cap C) = P(A) \cdot P(C)$   
 $\frac{1}{4} \stackrel{?}{=} \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \checkmark$  S. Indep.

3.  $P(B \cap C) = P(B) \cdot P(C)$   
 $\frac{1}{4} \stackrel{?}{=} \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \checkmark$  S. Indep.

4.  $P(A \cap B \cap C) = P(A) \cdot P(B) \cdot P(C)$   
 $\frac{1}{4} \stackrel{??}{=} \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2}$

$\frac{1}{4} \neq \frac{1}{8}$  So, A, B and C are not S. Indep.

## Conditional Probabilities and Statistical Independence

**- Definition:**

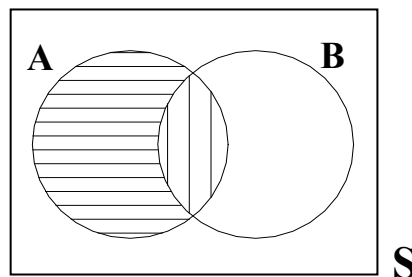
Given two events (A) and (B) with  $P(A)$  and  $P(B) > 0$ . We define the Conditional Probability of (A) given (B) has occurred as:

$$P(A/B) = \frac{P(A \cap B)}{P(B)} \quad \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

and the probability of (B) given (A) has occurred as:

$$P(B/A) = \frac{P(A \cap B)}{P(A)} \quad \dots\dots\dots (2)$$

In (2), (A) serves as a new (reduced) sample space and  $P(B/A)$  is the fraction of (A) which corresponds to  $(A \cap B)$ .



**EXAMPLE (2-15):**

A sample space (S) consists of the integers 1 to n inclusive. Each has an associated probability proportional to its magnitude. One integer is chosen at random, what is the probability that number 1 is chosen given that the number selected is in the first (m) integers.

**SOLUTION:**

Let (A) be the event “number 1” occurs

$$(A) = \{1\}$$

(B) the event “outcome belongs to the first m integers”

$$(B) = \{1, 2, 3, \dots, m\}$$

$$\sum_{i=1}^n P_i = \sum_{i=1}^n \alpha i = 1 \Rightarrow \alpha \sum_{i=1}^n i = 1 \Rightarrow \alpha \frac{n(n+1)}{2} = 1 \Rightarrow \alpha = \frac{2}{n(n+1)}$$

$$P(A/B) = \frac{P(A \cap B)}{P(B)} = \frac{P(1)}{P(B)} = \frac{\alpha}{\sum_{i=1}^m P_i} = \frac{\alpha}{\alpha \sum_{i=1}^m i} = \frac{1}{\frac{m(m+1)}{2}} \Rightarrow P(A/B) = \frac{2}{m(m+1)}$$

A priori probability: 
$$P(A) = \frac{2}{n(n+1)}$$

A posteriori probability: 
$$P(A/B) = \frac{2}{m(m+1)}$$

Clearly  $P(A/B) > P(A)$  due to the additional information given by event (B).

**Theorem: Multiplication Rule**

If (A) and (B) are events in a sample space (S) and  $P(A) \neq 0$ ,  $P(B) \neq 0$ , then:

$$P(A \cap B) = P(A) P(B/A) = P(B) P(A/B)$$

For three events A, B, and C:

$$P(A \cap B \cap C) = P(A) P(B/A) P(C/B, A)$$

**EXAMPLE (2-16):**

A certain computer becomes inoperable if two components A and B both fail. The probability that A fails is 0.001 and the probability that B fails is 0.005. However, the probability that B fails increases by a factor of 4 if A has failed. Calculate the probability that:

- a- The computer becomes inoperable.
- b- A will fail if B has failed.

**SOLUTION:**

$$P(A) = 0.001; \quad P(B) = 0.005$$

$$P(B/A) = 4 \times 0.005 = 0.020$$

- a- The system fails when both A and B fail, i.e.,

$$P(A \cap B) = P(A) P(B/A)$$

$$P(A \cap B) = 0.001 \times 0.020 = 0.00002$$

- b-  $P(A \cap B) = P(A) P(B/A) = P(B) P(A/B)$

$$P(A/B) = \frac{0.001 \times 0.020}{0.005} = 0.004$$

**EXAMPLE (2-17):**

A box contains 20 non-defective (N) items and 5 defective (D) items. Three items are drawn without replacement.

- a. Find the probability that the sequence of objects obtained is (NND) in the given order.
- b. Find the probability that exactly one defective item is obtained.

**SOLUTION:**

$$a. P(N \cap N \cap D) = P(N) \times P(N/N) \times P(D/N, N)$$

$$P(NND) = \left(\frac{20}{25}\right) \left(\frac{20-1}{25-1}\right) \left(\frac{5}{25-2}\right) = \left(\frac{20}{25}\right) \left(\frac{19}{24}\right) \left(\frac{5}{23}\right)$$

- b. One defective item is obtained, when any one of the following sequences occurs:

(NND), (NDN), (DNN)

The probability of getting one defective item is the sum of the probabilities of these sequences and is given as:

$$\left(\frac{20}{25}\right) \left(\frac{19}{24}\right) \left(\frac{5}{23}\right) + \left(\frac{20}{25}\right) \left(\frac{5}{24}\right) \left(\frac{19}{23}\right) + \left(\frac{5}{25}\right) \left(\frac{20}{24}\right) \left(\frac{19}{23}\right) = (3) \left(\frac{20}{25}\right) \left(\frac{19}{24}\right) \left(\frac{5}{23}\right)$$

Later in Chapter 2, we will see that Part (b) can be solved using the *hyper-geometric distribution*.

**Definition: Statistical Independence**

Two events (A) and (B) are said to be statistically independent if:

$$P(A \cap B) = P(A) P(B)$$

From this definition we conclude that:

$$P(A/B) = \frac{P(A) P(B)}{P(B)} = P(A) \Rightarrow \text{a posteriori probability} = \text{a priori probability}$$

**EXAMPLE (2-16):**

A certain computer becomes inoperable if two components A and B both fail. The probability that A fails is 0.001 and the probability that B fails is 0.005. However, the probability that B fails increases by a factor of 4 if A has failed. Calculate the probability that:

- a- The computer becomes inoperable.
- b- A will fail if B has failed.

$$P(A) = 0.001$$

$$P(B) = 0.005$$

$$P(B|A) = 4 \cdot P(B)$$

$$= 4 \times 0.005$$

$$= 0.02$$

$$\text{a) } P(A \cap B) = P(B|A) \times P(A)$$

$$= 0.02 \times 0.001$$

$$= 2 \times 10^{-5}$$

$$\text{b) } P(A|B) = \frac{P(A \cap B)}{P(B)} = \frac{2 \times 10^{-5}}{0.005} = 4 \times 10^{-3}$$

**EXAMPLE (2-18):**

Let  $S = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$ ;  $P_i = \frac{1}{4}$ .  $A = \{1, 2\}$  and  $B = \{2, 3\}$ . Are (A) and (B) independent?

\*  $P_i = \frac{1}{4} \rightarrow$  equiprobable  $\Rightarrow$  means have equal probability.

- a) Are A and B disjoint
- b) Are A and B indep.

$$\text{a) } A \cap B = \{2\}$$

$$A \cap B \neq \emptyset, \quad A \cap B = \{2\} \neq \emptyset, \text{ so they are not disjoint}$$

$$\text{b) } P(A \cap B) \stackrel{??}{=} P(A) \cdot P(B)$$

$$\frac{1}{4} \quad ?? \quad \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \rightarrow \text{they are equivalent so, yes they are independent.}$$

Example 3-

$$P(\{1\}) = \frac{1}{2} \quad P(\{3\}) = \frac{1}{8}$$

$$P(\{2\}) = \frac{1}{4} \quad P(\{4\}) = \frac{1}{8}$$

$$A = \{1, 2\}$$

$$B = \{2, 3\}$$

$$\text{a) find } P(A) = P(\{1, 2\})$$

$$= P(\{1\}) + P(\{2\})$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} = \frac{3}{4}$$

$$\text{c) } P(A \cap B) = P(\{2\})$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}$$

\* not disjoint  
\* not indep.

$$\text{b) } P(B) = P(\{2, 3\})$$

$$= P(\{2\}) + P(\{3\})$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{8} = \frac{3}{8}$$

$$P(B/A) = \frac{P(A) P(B)}{P(A)} = P(B)$$

This means that the probability of (A) does not depend on the occurrence or nonoccurrence of (B) and vice versa. Hence, the given information does not change our initial perception about the two given probabilities.

### Independence of Three Events:

Events (A), (B) and (C) are independent if the following conditions are satisfied:

- $P(A \cap B) = P(A) P(B)$
- $P(A \cap C) = P(A) P(C)$
- $P(B \cap C) = P(B) P(C)$
- $P(A \cap B \cap C) = P(A) P(B) P(C)$

#### EXAMPLE (2-18):

Let  $S = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$ ;  $P_i = \frac{1}{4}$ .  $A = \{1, 2\}$  and  $B = \{2, 3\}$ . Are (A) and (B) independent?

**SOLUTION:**  $P(A) = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $P(B) = \frac{1}{2}$   $\rightarrow (A \cap B) = \{2\}$ ,  $P(A \cap B) = \frac{1}{4}$

$\rightarrow P(A \cap B) = P(A) P(B) \rightarrow$  Events are independent

#### EXAMPLE (2-19):

Consider an experiment in which the sample space contains four outcomes  $\{S_1, S_2, S_3, S_4\}$  such that  $P(S_i) = \frac{1}{4}$ . Let events (A), (B) and (C) be defined as:

$A = \{S_1, S_2\}$ ,  $B = \{S_1, S_3\}$ ,  $C = \{S_1, S_4\}$

Are these events independent?

**SOLUTION:**  $P(A) = P(B) = P(C) = \frac{1}{2}$

$(A \cap B) = \{S_1\}$ ;  $(A \cap C) = \{S_1\}$ ;  $(B \cap C) = \{S_1\}$ ;  $(A \cap B \cap C) = \{S_1\}$

$P(A \cap B) = \frac{1}{4}$ ;  $P(A \cap C) = \frac{1}{4}$ ;  $P(B \cap C) = \frac{1}{4}$ ;  $P(A \cap B \cap C) = \frac{1}{4}$

Check the conditions:

$P(A \cap B) = \frac{1}{4} = P(A) P(B) = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2}$ ;  $P(A \cap C) = \frac{1}{4} = P(A) P(C) = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2}$

$P(B \cap C) = \frac{1}{4} = P(B) P(C) = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2}$

$P(A \cap B \cap C) = \frac{1}{4} \neq P(A) P(B) P(C) = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{8}$

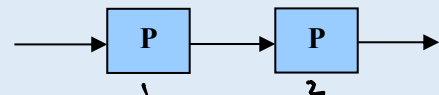
$\rightarrow$  Events are not independent (even though they are pair-wise independent)

#### EXAMPLE (2-20): "Reliability of a series system"

Suppose that a system is made up of two components connected in series, each component has a probability (P) of working "Reliability". What is the probability that the system works assuming that components work independently?

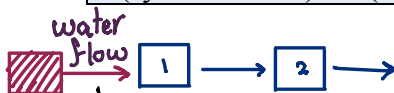
**SOLUTION:**

$P(\text{system works}) = P(\text{component 1 works} \cap \text{component 2 works})$



$$P_1 \cap P_2$$

$$P \cdot P = P^2$$



عشان تلاق المياه كدري الطريق  $\rightarrow$  to let the water flow = (component 1 work)  $\cap$  (component 2 work).



$$P(\text{system works}) = P \times P = P^2$$

\* The probability that the system works is also known as the “Reliability” of the system.

### EXAMPLE (2-21): “Reliability of a parallel system”

Suppose that a system is made up of two components connected in parallel. The system works if at least one component works properly. If each component has a probability (P) of working “Reliability” and components work independently, find the probability that the system works.

#### SOLUTION:

Reliability of the system = P(system works)

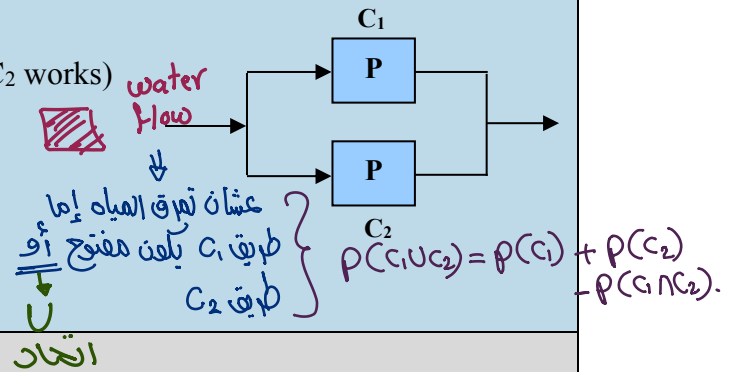
$P(\text{system works}) = P(C_1 \text{ or } C_2 \text{ or both } C_1 \text{ and } C_2 \text{ works})$

$$= P(C_1 \cup C_2)$$

$$= P(C_1) + P(C_2) - P(C_1 \cap C_2)$$

$$= P + P - (P \times P) = 2P - P^2$$

\* This system fails if both components fail.

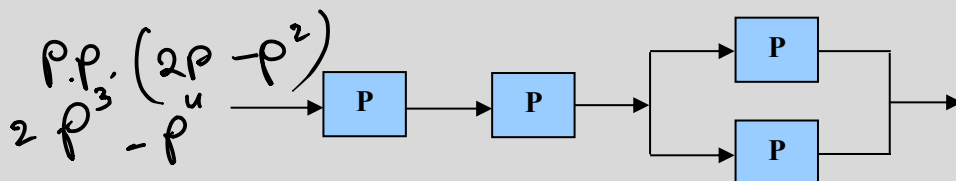


#### EXERCISE:

A pressure control apparatus contains 4 electronic tubes. The apparatus will not work unless all tubes are operative. If the probability of failure of each tube is 0.03, what is the probability of failure of the apparatus assuming that all components work independently?

### EXERCISE: “Mixed system”

Find the reliability of the shown mixed system, assuming that all components work independently, and P is the reliability (probability of working) of each component.



### EXAMPLE (2-22):

A coin may be fair or it may have two heads. We toss it (n) times and it comes up heads on each occasion. If our initial judgment was that both options for the coin (fair or both sides heads) were equally likely (probable), what is our revised judgment in the light of the data?

#### SOLUTION:

Let A : event representing coin is fair

B : event representing coin with two heads

C : outcome of the experiment  $\underbrace{H H H H H \dots H}_{n \text{ times}}$

A priori probabilities:

$$P(A) = \frac{1}{2}, \quad P(B) = \frac{1}{2}$$

→ We need to find  $P(A/C) = ?$

$$P(A/C) = \frac{P(A \cap C)}{P(C)} = \frac{P(A) P(C/A)}{P(C)}$$

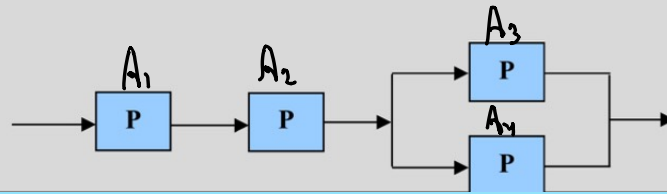
$$P(A/C) = \frac{P(A) P(\text{H H H ... H / fair coin})}{P(A) P(\text{H H H ... H / fair coin}) + P(B) P(\text{H H H ... H / coin with two heads})}$$

$$P(A/C) = \frac{\frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n}{\frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n + \frac{1}{2} (1)} = \frac{\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n}{\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n + 1} = \frac{1}{1 + 2^n}$$

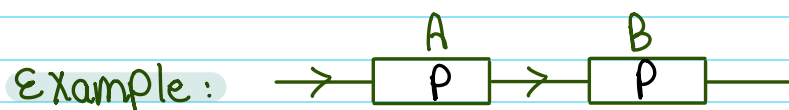
$$P(B/C) = 1 - P(A/C) = 1 - \frac{1}{1 + 2^n} = \frac{2^n}{1 + 2^n}$$

### EXERCISE: "Mixed system"

Find the reliability of the shown mixed system, assuming that all components work independently, and  $P$  is the reliability (probability of working) of each component.



$$\begin{aligned} P(R) &= P(A_1 \cap A_2 \cap [A_3 \cup A_4]) \\ &= P(A_1) \cdot P(A_2) \cdot P(A_3 \cup A_4) \\ &= P \cdot P \cdot [P(A_3) + P(A_4) - P(A_3 \cap A_4)] \\ &= P^2 \cdot (2P - P^2) \end{aligned}$$

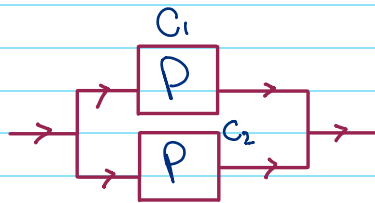


let the system be indep.

$$\begin{aligned} P(\text{system work}) &= P(A \cap B) \\ &= P(A) \cdot P(B) \\ &= P \cdot P = P^2 \rightsquigarrow \text{Reliability} \end{aligned}$$

Example 8-

let  $C_1$  &  $C_2$  be indep.

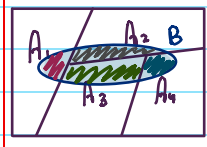


find the probability, when the system works:-

$$\begin{aligned} P(\text{system works}) &= P(C_1 \cup C_2) \\ &= P(C_1) + P(C_2) - P(C_1 \cap C_2) \\ &= P + P - [P(C_1) \cdot P(C_2)] \\ &= 2P - P^2 \quad \# \end{aligned}$$

Example

بناي لتوضيح الشرح



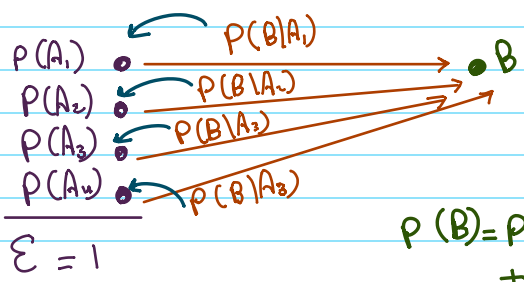
$$P(B) = P(A_1 \cap B) + P(A_2 \cap B) + P(A_3 \cap B) + P(A_4 \cap B) \\ = [P(B|A_1) \cdot \underline{P(A_1)} + P(B|A_2) \cdot \underline{P(A_2)} + P(B|A_3) \cdot \underline{P(A_3)} + P(B|A_4) \cdot \underline{P(A_4)}]$$

كلهم يكونوا معروفين

١. بالكون فادرة أحسب  $P(B)$   
 $P(A_1), A_2, A_3, A_4 +$

فلذلك نستخدم قانون ما يكون فيه كثير مجهول

طريقة الشجرة في الحل .



$$P(B) = P(B|A_1) \cdot P(A_1) + P(B|A_2) \cdot P(A_2) \\ + P(B|A_3) \cdot P(A_3) + P(B|A_4) \cdot P(A_4)$$

أول شيء بتأكد منه إنه مجموعهم يمثل Sample Space

## Theorem of Total Probability

Let  $A_1, A_2, \dots, A_n$  be a set of events defined over  $(S)$  such that:

$S = A_1 \cup A_2 \cup \dots \cup A_n$  ;  $A_i \cap A_j = \emptyset$  for  $i \neq j$ , and  $P(A_i) > 0$  for  $i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, n$ .

For any event  $(B)$  defined on  $(S)$ :

$$P(B) = P(A_1) P(B/A_1) + P(A_2) P(B/A_2) + \dots + P(A_n) P(B/A_n)$$

Proof:

For events  $(A)$  and  $(B)$  in a sample space:

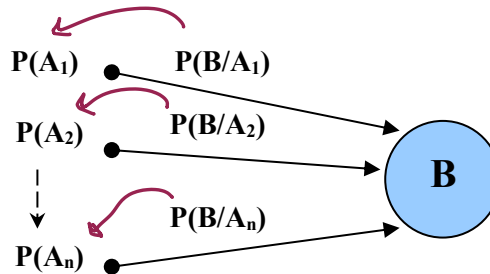
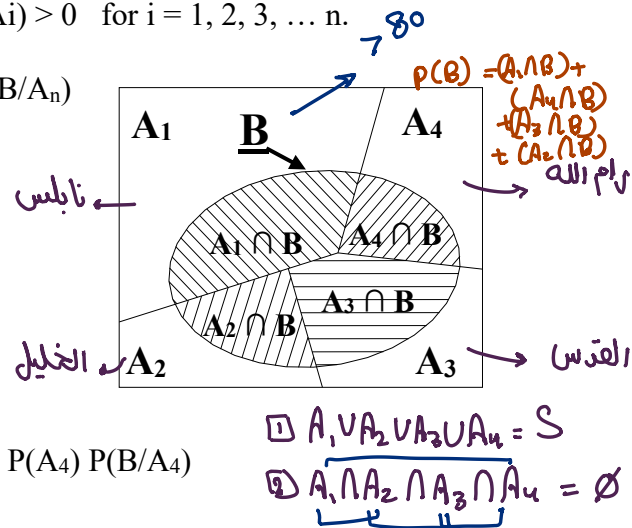
$$B = \{A_1 \cap B\} \cup \{A_2 \cap B\} \cup \{A_3 \cap B\} \cup \{A_4 \cap B\}$$

Since these events are disjoint, then:

$$P(B) = P(A_1 \cap B) + P(A_2 \cap B) + P(A_3 \cap B) + P(A_4 \cap B)$$

$$\text{But } P(A \cap B) = P(A) P(B/A) = P(B) P(A/B)$$

$$P(B) = P(A_1) P(B/A_1) + P(A_2) P(B/A_2) + P(A_3) P(B/A_3) + P(A_4) P(B/A_4)$$



$P(F) = 0.3$        $P(A|F) = 0.4$   
 $P(M) = 0.7$        $P(A|M) = 0.25$

### EXAMPLE (2-23):

If female students constitute 30% of the student body in the Faculty of Engineering and 40% of them have A GPA > 80, while 25 % of the male students have their GPA > 80. What is the probability that a person selected at random will have a GPA > 80?

### SOLUTION:

$A_1$  = Event representing the selected person is a female

$A_2$  = Event representing the selected person is a male

$B$  = Event representing GPA > 80

$$P(A_1) = 0.3$$

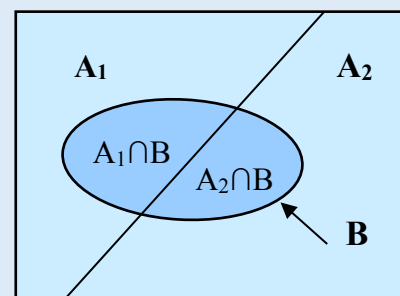
$$P(A_2) = 0.7$$

$$B = (A_1 \cap B) \cup (A_2 \cap B) \rightarrow P(B) = P(A_1 \cap B) + P(A_2 \cap B)$$

$$P(B) = P(A_1) P(B/A_1) + P(A_2) P(B/A_2)$$

$$P(B) = (0.3 \times 0.4) + (0.7 \times 0.25)$$

$$P(B) = 0.295$$



### Baye's Theorem:

If  $A_1, A_2, A_3, \dots, A_n$  are disjoint events defined on  $(S)$ , and  $(B)$  is another event defined on  $(S)$  (same conditions as above), then:

$$P(A_j/B) = \frac{P(A_j) P(B/A_j)}{\sum_{i=1}^n P(A_i) P(B/A_i)} = \frac{P(A_j \cap B)}{P(B)}$$

$0.3 = P(F) \cdot P(A|F) = 0.4 \rightarrow P(A)$   
 $0.7 = P(M) \cdot P(A|M) = 0.25$

$$P(A) = P(A|F)P(F) + P(A|M)P(M) = (0.3)(0.4) + (0.7)(0.25) = 0.295$$

**EXAMPLE (2-24):**

Suppose that when a machine is adjusted properly, 50% of the items produced by it are of high quality and the other 50% are of medium quality. Suppose, however, that the machine is improperly adjusted during 10% of the time and that under these conditions 25% of the items produced by it are of high quality and 75% are of medium quality.

- Suppose that one item produced by the machine is selected at random, find the probability that it is of medium quality.
- If one item is selected at random, and found to be of medium quality, what is the probability that the machine was adjusted properly.

**SOLUTION:**

$A_1$  = Event representing machine is properly adjusted

$A_2$  = Event representing machine is improperly adjusted

$H$  = Event representing item is of high quality

$M$  = Event representing item is of medium quality

From the problem statement we have:

$$P(A_1) = 0.9 \quad ; \quad P(A_2) = 0.1$$

$$P(H/A_1) = 0.5 \quad ; \quad P(H/A_2) = 0.25$$

$$P(M/A_1) = 0.5 \quad ; \quad P(M/A_2) = 0.75$$

$$a- \quad P(M) = P(A_1 \cap M) + P(A_2 \cap M)$$

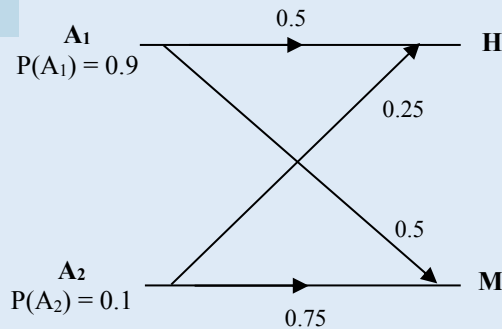
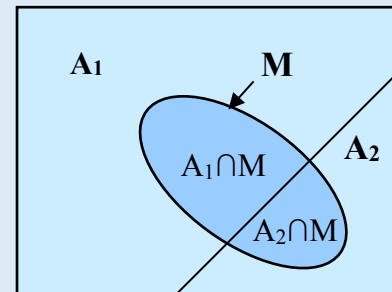
$$P(M) = P(A_1) P(M/A_1) + P(A_2) P(M/A_2)$$

$$P(M) = (0.9)(0.5) + (0.1)(0.75) = 0.525$$

$$P(H) = 1 - P(M)$$

$$b- \quad P(A_1/M) = \frac{P(A_1 \cap M)}{P(M)} = \frac{P(A_1) P(M/A_1)}{P(M)}$$

$$P(A_1/M) = \frac{(0.9)(0.5)}{(0.525)} = 0.8571$$



**EXAMPLE (2-25):**

Consider the problem of transmitting binary data over a noisy communication channel. Due to the presence of noise, a certain amount of transmission error is introduced. Suppose that the probability of transmitting a binary 0 is 0.7 (70% of transmitted digits are zeros) and there is a 0.8 probability that a given 0 or 1 being received properly.

- a- What is the probability of receiving a binary 1.
- b- If a 1 is received, what is the probability that a 0 was sent.

**SOLUTION:**

$A_0$  = Event representing 0 is sent

$A_1$  = Event representing 1 is sent

$B_0$  = Event representing 0 is received

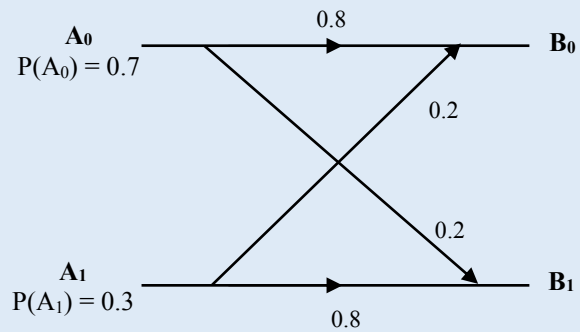
$B_1$  = Event representing 1 is received

From the problem statement we have:

$$P(A_0) = 0.7 \quad ; \quad P(A_1) = 0.3$$

$$P(B_0/A_0) = 0.8 \quad ; \quad P(B_0/A_1) = 0.2$$

$$P(B_1/A_0) = 0.2 \quad ; \quad P(B_1/A_1) = 0.8$$



$$a- P(B_1) = P(A_0) P(B_1/A_0) + P(A_1) P(B_1/A_1)$$

$$P(B_1) = (0.7)(0.2) + (0.3)(0.8) = 0.38$$

$$P(B_0) = 1 - P(B_1) = 0.62$$

$$b- P(A_0/B_1) = \frac{P(A_0 \cap B_1)}{P(B_1)} = \frac{P(A_0) P(B_1/A_0)}{P(B_1)}$$

$$P(A_0/B_1) = \frac{(0.7)(0.2)}{(0.38)} = 0.3684$$

**EXAMPLE (2-26):**

In a factory, four machines produce the same product. Machine  $A_1$  produces 10% of the product,  $A_2$  20%,  $A_3$  30%, and  $A_4$  40%. The proportion of defective items produced by the machines follows:

$$A_1: 0.001 \quad ; \quad A_2: 0.005 \quad ; \quad A_3: 0.005 \quad ; \quad A_4: 0.002$$

An item selected at random is found to be defective, what is the probability that the item was produced by machine  $A_1$ ?

**SOLUTION:**

Let  $D$  be the event: Selected item is defective

$$P(D) = P(A_1) P(D/A_1) + P(A_2) P(D/A_2) + P(A_3) P(D/A_3) + P(A_4) P(D/A_4)$$

$$P(D) = (0.1 \times 0.001) + (0.2 \times 0.005) + (0.3 \times 0.005) + (0.4 \times 0.002)$$

$$P(D) = 0.0034$$

$$P(A_1/D) = \frac{P(A_1) P(D/A_1)}{P(D)} = \frac{(0.1)(0.001)}{(0.0034)} = \frac{0.0001}{0.0034} = \frac{1}{34}$$

الأمثلة بالتفصيل



**EXAMPLE (2-23):**

If female students constitute 30% of the student body in the Faculty of Engineering and 40% of them have A GPA > 80, while 25 % of the male students have their GPA > 80. What is the probability that a person selected at random will have a GPA > 80?

$$P(F) = 0.3$$

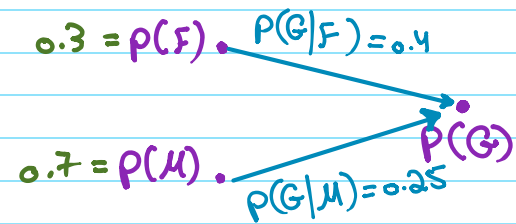
$$P(M) = 1 - P(F) = 1 - 0.3 = 0.7$$

$$P(G|F) = 0.4$$

$$P(G|M) = 0.25$$

what's prob. GPA > 80 ?

$$\begin{aligned} P(G) &= P(F)P(G|F) + P(M)P(G|M) \\ &= (0.3)(0.4) + (0.7)(0.25) \\ &= 0.295 \end{aligned}$$



- if one student is selected at random and found GPA > 80, what's the prop. that the student is female?

$$P(F|G) = \frac{P(F \cap G)}{P(G)} = \frac{P(G|F) \cdot P(F)}{P(G)} = \frac{(0.4)(0.3)}{0.295} = 0.4067$$

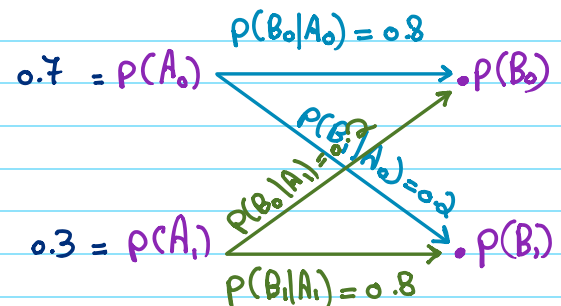
**EXAMPLE (2-25):**

Consider the problem of transmitting binary data over a noisy communication channel. Due to the presence of noise, a certain amount of transmission error is introduced. Suppose that the probability of transmitting a binary 0 is 0.7 (70% of transmitted digits are zeros) and there is a 0.8 probability that a given 0 or 1 being received properly.

- a- What is the probability of receiving a binary 1.
- b- If a 1 is received, what is the probability that a 0 was sent.

$$\begin{aligned} a \quad P(B_1) &= P(B_1|A_0) \cdot P(A_0) + P(B_1|A_1) \cdot P(A_1) \\ &= (0.2)(0.7) + (0.8)(0.3) \\ &= 0.14 + 0.24 \\ &= 0.38 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \hookrightarrow \text{we can get } P(B_0) &= 1 - P(B_1) \\ &= 1 - 0.38 \\ &= 0.62 \end{aligned}$$



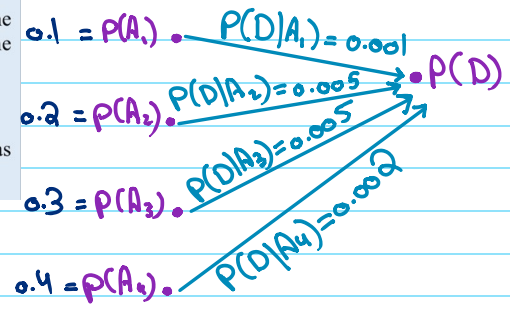
$$b \quad P(A_0|B_1) = \frac{P(A_0 \cap B_1)}{P(B_1)} = \frac{P(B_1|A_0) \cdot P(A_0)}{P(B_1)} = \frac{(0.2)(0.7)}{0.38} = 0.3684$$

**EXAMPLE (2-26):**

In a factory, four machines produce the same product. Machine  $A_1$  produces 10% of the product,  $A_2$  20%,  $A_3$  30%, and  $A_4$  40%. The proportion of defective items produced by the machines follows:

$A_1$ : 0.001 ;  $A_2$ : 0.005 ;  $A_3$ : 0.005 ;  $A_4$ : 0.002

An item selected at random is found to be defective, what is the probability that the item was produced by machine  $A_1$ ?



$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{① } P(D) &= P(D|A_1) \cdot P(A_1) + P(D|A_2) \cdot P(A_2) + P(D|A_3) \cdot P(A_3) + P(D|A_4) \cdot P(A_4) \\
 &= (0.1)(0.001) + (0.2)(0.005) + (0.3)(0.005) + (0.4)(0.002) \\
 &= 3.4 \times 10^{-3}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{② } P(A_1|D) &= \frac{P(A_1 \cap D)}{P(D)} = \frac{P(D|A_1) \cdot P(A_1)}{P(D)} \\
 &= \frac{(0.001)(0.1)}{3.4 \times 10^{-3}} = 0.0294
 \end{aligned}$$

### Counting Techniques

Here we introduce systematic counting of sample points in a sample space. This is necessary for computing the probability  $P(A)$  in experiments with a finite sample space ( $S$ ) consisting of ( $n$ ) equally likely outcomes. Then each outcome has probability  $\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)$ .

And if ( $A$ ) consists of ( $m$ ) outcomes, then  $P(A) = \frac{m}{n}$

#### - Multiplication Rule:

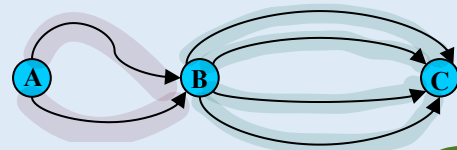
If operation  $A$  can be performed in  $n_1$  different ways and operation  $B$  in  $n_2$  different ways, then the sequence (operation  $A$ , operation  $B$ ) can be performed in  $n_1 \times n_2$  different ways.

#### EXAMPLE (2-27):

There are two roads between  $A$  and  $B$  and four roads between  $B$  and  $C$ . How many different routes can one travel between  $A$  and  $C$ .

#### SOLUTION:

$$n = 2 \times 4 = 8$$



تباديل

#### Permutation:

Consider an urn having ( $n$ ) distinguishable objects (numbered 1 to  $n$ ). We perform the following two experiments:

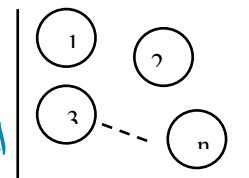
#### 1- Sampling without replacement:

An object is drawn; its number is recorded and then put aside, another object is drawn; its number is recorded and then put aside, the process is repeated ( $k$ ) times. The total number of ordered sequences  $\{x_1, x_2, \dots, x_k\}$  (*repetition is not allowed*) called permutation is:

$$N = n(n-1)(n-2)\dots(n-k+1)$$

$$N = \frac{n!}{(n-k)!} \quad (1)$$

where  $n! = n(n-1)(n-2)\dots(3)(2)(1)$



#### 2- Sampling with replacement:

If in the previous experiment, each drawn object is dropped back into the urn and the process is repeated ( $k$ ) times. The number of possible sequences  $\{x_1, x_2, \dots, x_k\}$  of length ( $k$ ) that can be formed from the set of ( $n$ ) distinct objects (*repetition allowed*):

$$N = n^k$$

#### EXAMPLE (2-28):

How many different five-letter computer passwords can be formed:

- If a letter can be used more than once.
- If each word contains each letter no more than once.

#### SOLUTION:

$$a- N = (26)^5$$

$$b- N = \frac{26!}{(26-5)!}$$

c- if the password has the same five letters.

$$PCAD = \frac{\text{عدد كلمات}}{\text{تكرار + عدم تكرار}}$$

$$N = 26 \times 1 \times 1 \times 1 \times 1 = 26 \quad \left| \quad P(A) = \frac{26}{(26)^5} = \frac{1}{(26)^4}\right.$$

**EXAMPLE (2-29):**

An apartment building has eight floors (numbered 1 to 8). If seven people get on the elevator on the first floor, what is the probability that:

- a- All get off on different floors?
- b- All get off on the same floor?

**SOLUTION:**

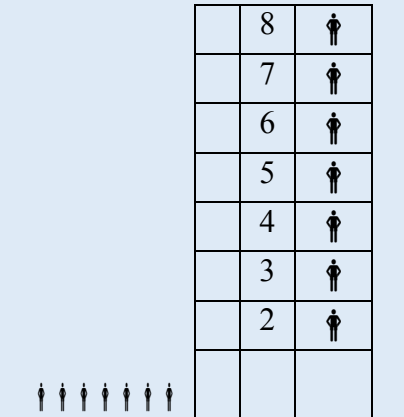
Number of points in the sample space:

First person can get off at any of the 7 floors.

Person (2) can get off at any of the 7 floors and so on.

➔ The number of ways people can get off:

$$(N) = 7 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7 = 7^7$$



- a- Here the problem is to find the number of permutations of 7 objects taking 7 at a time.

$$P = \frac{7!}{7^7}$$

- b- Here there are 7 ways whereby all seven persons get off on the same floor.

$$P = \frac{7}{7^7}$$

**EXAMPLE (2-30):**

If the number of people getting on the elevator on the first floor is 3:

- a- Find the probability they get off the elevator on different floors.
- b- Find the probability they get off the elevator on the same floor.

**SOLUTION:**

Number of points in the sample space  $(N) = 7 \times 7 \times 7 = 7^3$

$$\text{a- } P = \frac{7 \times 6 \times 5}{7^3}$$

$$\text{b- } P = \frac{7}{7^3}$$

**EXAMPLE (2-31):**

If the number of floors is 5 (numbered 1 to 5) and the number of people getting on the elevator is 8. Find the probability that exactly 2 people get off the elevator on each floor.

**SOLUTION:**

Number of points in the sample space  $(N) = 4 \times 4 \times 4 \times 4 \times 4 \times 4 \times 4 \times 4 = 4^8$

$$P = \frac{\binom{8}{2} \binom{6}{2} \binom{4}{2} \binom{2}{2}}{4^8}$$

**EXAMPLE (2-32):**

To determine an "odd man out", (n) players each toss a fair coin. If one player's coin turns up differently from all the others, that person is declared the odd man out. Let (A) be the event that some one is declared an odd man out.

- a- Find  $P(A)$   
 b- Find the probability that the game is terminated with an odd man out after (k) trials

**SOLUTION:**

a- 
$$P(A) = \frac{\text{Number of outcomes in event (A)}}{\text{Number of possible sequences}}$$

number of outcomes leading to an odd man out:

(n - 1) Heads and one Tail

(n - 1) Tails and one Head

$$P(A) = \frac{2n}{2^n} = \frac{n}{2^{n-1}}$$

with an odd man out, a success is obtained and the game is over.

- b- A second trial is needed when the experiment ends with a failure:

$$\rightarrow P(\text{a second trial is needed}) = 1 - P(A)$$

For (k) trials:

$$P(\underbrace{F F F F \dots F}_{k-1 \text{ Trials}} S) = P(F)^{k-1} P(S)$$

$$P(\underbrace{F F F F \dots F}_{k-1 \text{ Trials}} S) = [1 - P(A)]^{k-1} P(A)$$

$$\begin{array}{c} \overbrace{\text{O O O O O} \dots \text{O}}^n \\ \begin{array}{ccccccccc} \text{H} & \text{H} & \text{H} & \text{H} & \text{H} & \dots & \text{H} \\ \text{T} & \text{T} & \text{T} & \text{T} & \text{T} & & \text{T} \end{array} \\ \left. \begin{array}{l} \text{H H H H H} \dots \text{T} \\ \text{H H H H} \dots \text{T H} \\ \text{H H H} \dots \text{T H H} \\ \vdots \\ \text{T H H H H} \dots \text{H} \end{array} \right\} \Rightarrow (n) \\ \left. \begin{array}{l} \text{T T T T T} \dots \text{H} \\ \text{T T T T} \dots \text{H T} \\ \text{T T T} \dots \text{H T T} \\ \vdots \\ \text{H T T T T} \dots \text{T} \end{array} \right\} \Rightarrow (n) \end{array}$$

التوافيق  
 الترتيب غير مهم، التكرار غير مسموح

■ **Combination:**

In permutation, the order of the selected objects is essential. In contrast, a combination of a given objects means any selection of one or more objects without regard to order.

The number of combinations of (n) different objects, taken (k) at a time, without repetition is the number of sets that can be made up from the (n) given objects, each set containing (k) different objects and no two sets containing exactly the same (k) objects.

The number is:

$$\binom{n}{k} = \frac{n!}{k!(n-k)!} \quad [n \text{ choose } k]$$

**Note that:**

$$\underbrace{\left( \begin{array}{c} \text{Arrange (k) objects} \\ \text{selected from (n)} \end{array} \right)}_N \text{ is the same as } \underbrace{\left( \begin{array}{c} \text{First select (k)} \\ \text{objects from (n)} \end{array} \right)}_{\binom{n}{k}} \text{ and then } \underbrace{\left( \begin{array}{c} \text{Arrange the (k)} \\ \text{selected objects} \end{array} \right)}_{k!}$$

$$N = \binom{n}{k} \times k! \quad \text{where } N = \frac{n!}{(n-k)!} \quad \rightarrow \quad \binom{n}{k} = \frac{N}{k!} = \frac{n!}{k!(n-k)!}$$

**EXAMPLE (2-33):**

From four persons (set of elements), how many committees (subsets) of two members (elements) may be chosen?

**SOLUTION:**

Let the persons be identified by the initials A, B, C and D

Subsets: (A, B), (A, C), (A, D), (B, C), (B, D), (C, D)

$$N = \binom{4}{2} = \frac{4!}{2!(4-2)!} = 6$$

Missing sequences: (A, A), (B, B), (C, C), (D, D) → (repetition is not allowed)

Missing sequences: (B, A), (C, A), (D, A)

(C, B), (D, B), (D, C) → (order is not important)

**EXAMPLE (2-34):**

Consider the rolling of a die twice, how many pairs of numbers can be formed for each case?

**SOLUTION:**

$n = 6$  and  $k = 2$

**Case I: Permutation**

a- With repetition

$$N = n^k = 6^2 = 36$$

b- Without repetition

$$N = \frac{n!}{(n-k)!} = \frac{6!}{(6-2)!} = 30$$

**Case I: Combination**

$$\binom{n}{k} = \frac{n!}{k!(n-k)!} = \frac{6!}{2!(6-2)!} = 15$$

$D_2 \backslash D_1$	1	2	3	4	5	6
1	(1,1)	(1,2)	(1,3)	(1,4)	(1,5)	(1,6)
2	(2,1)	(2,2)	(2,3)	(2,4)	(2,5)	(2,6)
3	(3,1)	(3,2)	(3,3)	(3,4)	(3,5)	(3,6)
4	(4,1)	(4,2)	(4,3)	(4,4)	(4,5)	(4,6)
5	(5,1)	(5,2)	(5,3)	(5,4)	(5,5)	(5,6)
6	(6,1)	(6,2)	(6,3)	(6,4)	(6,5)	(6,6)

**EXAMPLE (2-35):**

In how many ways can we arrange 5 balls numbered 1 to 5 in 10 baskets each of which can accommodate one ball?

**SOLUTION:**

$$\text{The number of ways } (N) = \frac{n!}{(n-k)!} = \frac{10!}{(10-5)!} = \frac{10!}{5!}$$

**NOTE:**

If we remove the numbers of the balls so that the balls are no longer distinguishable, then:

$$\text{The number of ways } \binom{n}{k} = \frac{n!}{k!(n-k)!} = \frac{10!}{5!(10-5)!} = \frac{10!}{5! 5!}$$

This is because the permutation within the 5 balls is no longer needed.

**Arrangement of Elements of Two Distinct Types**

When a set contains only elements of two distinct types, type (1) consists of  $k$  elements and type (2) consists of  $(n-k)$  elements, then the number of different arrangements of all the elements in the set is given by the binomial coefficient. Suppose, for example, that we have  $k$  ones and  $(n-k)$  zeros to be arranged in a row, then the number of binary numbers that can be formed is  $\binom{n}{k}$ .

. If  $n = 4$  and  $k = 1$ , then the possible binary numbers are (0001, 0010, 0100, 1000).

**Exercise:** How many different binary numbers of five digits can be formed from the numbers 1, 0? List these numbers.

**Exercise:** How many different binary numbers of five digits can be formed from the numbers 1, 0 such that each number contains two ones? List these numbers.

**Exercise:** In how many ways can a group of five persons be seated in a row of 10 chairs?

**The Multinomial Coefficient:**

The number of ways to arrange  $n$  items of which  $n_1$  are of one type,  $n_2$  of a second type, ...,  $n_k$

of a  $k$ 'th type is given by 
$$N = \binom{n}{n_1 \ n_2 \ \dots \ n_k} = \frac{n!}{n_1! n_2! \dots n_k!}$$

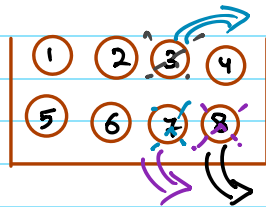
- **Comments: Stirling's formula**

Computing  $n!$  can be approximated by:  $n! \sim \sqrt{2\pi} n^{n+1/2} e^{-n}$

## Sampling without replacement:

$$N = \frac{n!}{(n-k)!}$$

عدد الاختلافات  
عدد مراتب التجربة



\* احتمالية إخراج 3 كرات بدون ترجيحهم بحيث تكون الكرة الأولى 8، الثانية 7، الثالثة 3

$$8 \times 7 \times 6 = 336$$

$$= \frac{8!}{(8-3)!} = \frac{8 \times 7 \times 6 \times \cancel{5!}}{\cancel{5!}} \leftarrow \text{حسب القانون}$$

$$= 336.$$

### EXAMPLE (2-28):

How many different five-letter computer passwords can be formed:

- If a letter can be used more than once.
- If each word contains each letter no more than once.

we have 26 letters.

a  $26 \times 26 \times 26 \times 26 \times 26 = 26^5$

b  $26 \times 25 \times 24 \times 23 \times 22$  gives the same answer.  
or by using  $\frac{n!}{(n-k)!} = \frac{26!}{(26-5)!} = \frac{26 \times 25 \times 24 \times 23 \times 22 \times \cancel{21!}}{\cancel{21!}}$

c what's the probability of making a password such that each letter is used only once?

$$p = \frac{26 \times 25 \times 24 \times 23 \times 22}{(26)^5}$$

$p =$  each letter is selected only once  
all options (with replacement).

## Permutations VS. Combinations

- permutations → الترتيب مهم
- مجموع التكرار «إذا كان مع إرجاع».

with Replacement.  $n^R$  (عدد مراتب التجربة)  
total number of items  
without Replacement  $\frac{n!}{(n-k)!}$   
«غير مجموع التكرار».

- Combination
- الترتيب غير مهم.
- التكرار غير مهم.

$$\binom{n}{k} = {}^n C_k = \frac{n!}{k!(n-k)!}$$

$n$  choose  $k$



### Problem Set (1)

#### Fundamental Concepts of Probability

1) Let  $A$  and  $B$  denote two events defined over a sample space  $S$ . Suppose it is given that  $P(A \cup B) = 0.76$

- a. If  $A$  and  $B$  are mutually exclusive events with  $P[\bar{A}] = 0.45$ , then what is  $P[B]$ ?
- b. Suppose, instead, that  $A$  and  $B$  are independent events with  $P[B/A] = 0.12$ . What is  $P[A]$ ?
- c. If it is given that  $P[A] = 0.30$  and that  $P[B/A] = 0.60$ , what is  $P[B]$ ?

2) In a certain lot of personal computers, it is known that 1 % have some minor defect as they come off the production line. They are put through a test procedure, which detects any defect 98 % of the time if a defect is really present, and indicates a defect 1 % of the time even though there is none present. What is the probability that

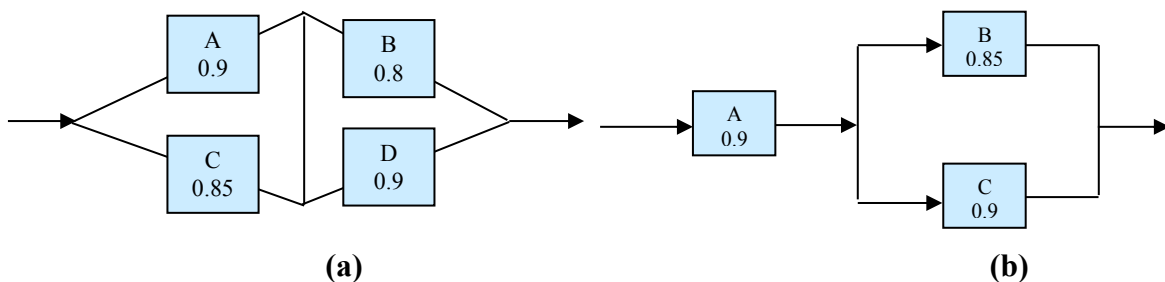
- a. a computer will be classified defective as a result of the test procedure?
- b. a computer is in fact defective if the test indicates that it is defective?

3) A sample space consists of three events,  $A$ ,  $B$  and  $C$ . If  $P(A^c) = 0.5$ , and  $P(A \cap B) = 0.25$ ,  $P(B \cup C) = 0.75$ . The pair of events ( $A$  and  $B$ ), ( $B$  and  $C$ ) are independent. Events  $A$  and  $C$  are mutually exclusive. Find the followings:

- a. Probability that exactly one event will occur.
- b.  $P(B/A)$

4) Consider the following systems made up of independent components. The probability that each component functions is indicated in the figures.

- a. Find the probability that the systems work properly (system reliability).
- b. Is it possible to increase the reliability up to 99.5% for the system in (b) by adding more components in the parallel connection?

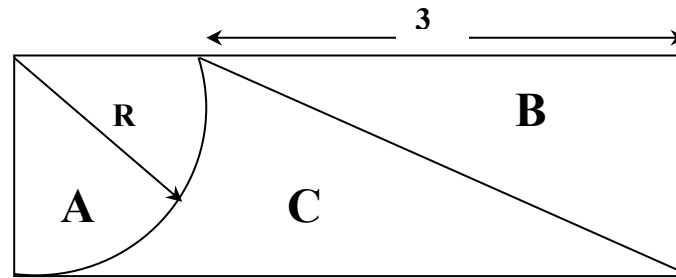


5) Items in a production line have to pass two successive quality control tests. If the probability of producing items of high quality is 0.95, the probability of misclassifying the items through the first and second tests is 0.05 and 0.02 respectively.

- a. Find the percentage of items classified as high quality.
- b. If an item is classified as high quality, what is the probability that it came out of the production line as high quality?

6) An irrigation well is to be drilled in the area shown in the figure. The probability of obtaining water for each sub-area  $A$ ,  $B$  and  $C$  is 0.8, 0.1 and 0.3 respectively. The probability of selecting any of the three sub-areas is proportional to the area

- a. Find the probability of obtaining water.
- b. If no water was obtained, what is the probability that the well was drilled in area  $C$ ?



7) An urn contains colored balls: 4 Red balls and 6 Green balls. Suppose that three balls are drawn from this urn.

- If the three balls are drawn one after another without replacement, what is the probability that the colors observed will be Red, Green in this order?
- If the three balls are drawn one after another with replacement, what is the probability that all three of the selected balls will be of the same color?
- If the three balls are drawn simultaneously from this urn (thus without replacement), what is the probability that the selected balls will all be of the same colors?

8) Prove that a set with  $n$  elements has  $2^n$  subsets.

9) For a storm-sewer system, estimates of annual maximum flow rates (AMFR) and their likelihood of occurrence [assuming that a maximum of 12 cubic feet per second, cfs, is possible] are given as:

Event A: ( $5 \leq \text{AMFR} \leq 10$ cfs)	$P(A) = 0.6$
Event B: ( $8 \leq \text{AMFR} \leq 12$ cfs)	$P(B) = 0.6$
Event C: $A \cup B$	$P(C) = 0.7$

Determine  $P(8 \leq \text{AMFR} \leq 10 \text{ cfs})$ , the probability that AMFR is between 8 and 10 cfs.

10) Given that  $P(A) = P(B) = P(C) = \frac{1}{4}$ ,  $P(A \cap B) = P(C \cap B) = 0$ ,  $P(A \cap C) = \frac{1}{8}$ , find

- the probability that at least one of the events A, B, or C occurs
- $P(A \cup B \cup C)$
- the probability that exactly one even occurs

11) A box contains three coins. One coin is two-headed, a second is fair, and the third is biased with  $p$  being the probability of getting a head. A coin is chosen at random from the box and flipped once

- What is the probability that the flip results in a head?
- Suppose that the flip yields a head, what is the probability that the chosen coin is the biased one?

12) An experiment is independently repeated five times. The probability of a success in every trial is 0.5, find the probability of obtaining three consecutive successes.

13) An experiment is independently repeated until a success is obtained for the first time. What is the probability that it will take five trials for that to happen assuming that the probability of a success in each trail is  $p$ .

14) A motor drives an electric generator. During a 30-day period, the motor needs repair with probability 8% and the generator, independently of the motor, needs repair with probability 4%. What is the probability that during the given period, the entire apparatus will need repair?

15) Assume that the reaction time of a driver over the age of 70 to a certain visual stimulus is described by a continuous probability function of the form  $f(x) = xe^{-x}$ ,  $x > 0$ , where  $x$  is measured in seconds. Let  $A$  be the event “Driver requires longer than 1.5 seconds to react”. Find  $P(A)$ .

16) One model to describe the mortality is  $f(t) = kt^2(100 - t)^2$ ,  $0 \leq t \leq 100$ , where  $t$  describes the age at which a person dies.

- a. Find  $k$
- b. Let  $A$  be the event “Person lives over 60”. Find  $P(A)$
- c. What is the probability that a person will die between the age of 80 and 85 given that the person has lived to be at least 70?

# CHAPTER II

discrete ← → continuous

## SINGLE RANDOM VARIABLES AND PROBABILITY DISTRIBUTIONS

\* الحروف الذي يمثل Random Variable  
Capital letter

\* أما small letters التي هي أرقام  
Random variable التي يأخذهم  
زي امثال هاد , عندك P هي أو واحد

## Random Variable

**PMF**

probability mass function.

↓  
كانك بتقيس كتلة أو نسبة  
إشياء معينة أو أشياء أخرى.

$$p(X=x)$$

random  
variable

الرقم  
اللي  
يأخذه.

**CDF**

Commulative distribution function.

↓  
بيعطيك النسبة التراكمية ..

$$p(X \leq x)$$

random  
Variable

الأرقام  
اللي  
يأخذها

$$CDF = F_X(x) = P(X \leq x)$$

### Properties of $F_X(x)$

- 1-  $F_X(-\infty) = 0$
- 2-  $F_X(\infty) = 1$
- 3-  $0 \leq F_X(x) \leq 1$
- 4-  $F_X(x_1) \leq F_X(x_2)$  if  $x_1 \leq x_2$
- 5-  $F_X(x^+) = F_X(x)$  function is continuous from the right
- 6-  $P\{x_1 \leq X \leq x_2\} = F_X(x_2) - F_X(x_1)$

### Definition

A real-valued function whose domain is the sample space is called a *random variable* (r.v).

- The random variable is given an uppercase letter X, Y, Z, ... while the values assumed by this random variable are given lowercase letters x, y, z, ...
- The whole idea behind the r.v is a one to one *mapping* from the sample space on the real line via the mapping function X(s).
- Associated with each discrete r.v (X) is a *Probability Mass Function*  $P(X = x)$ . This density function is the sum of all probabilities associated with the outcomes in the sample space that get mapped into (x) by the mapping function (random variable X).
- Associated with each continuous r.v (X) is a *Probability Density Function* (pdf)  $f_X(x)$ . This  $f_X(x)$  is not the probability that the random variable (X) takes on the value (x), rather  $f_X(x)$  is a continuous curve having the property that:

$$P(a \leq X \leq b) = \int_a^b f_X(x) dx$$

### Definition:

The cumulative distribution function of a r.v (X) defined on a sample space (S) is given by:

$$F_X(x) = P\{X \leq x\}$$

### Properties of $F_X(x)$

- 1-  $F_X(-\infty) = 0$
- 2-  $F_X(\infty) = 1$
- 3-  $0 \leq F_X(x) \leq 1$
- 4-  $F_X(x_1) \leq F_X(x_2)$  if  $x_1 \leq x_2$
- 5-  $F_X(x^+) = F_X(x)$  function is continuous from the right
- 6-  $P\{x_1 \leq X \leq x_2\} = F_X(x_2) - F_X(x_1)$

### EXAMPLE (3-1):

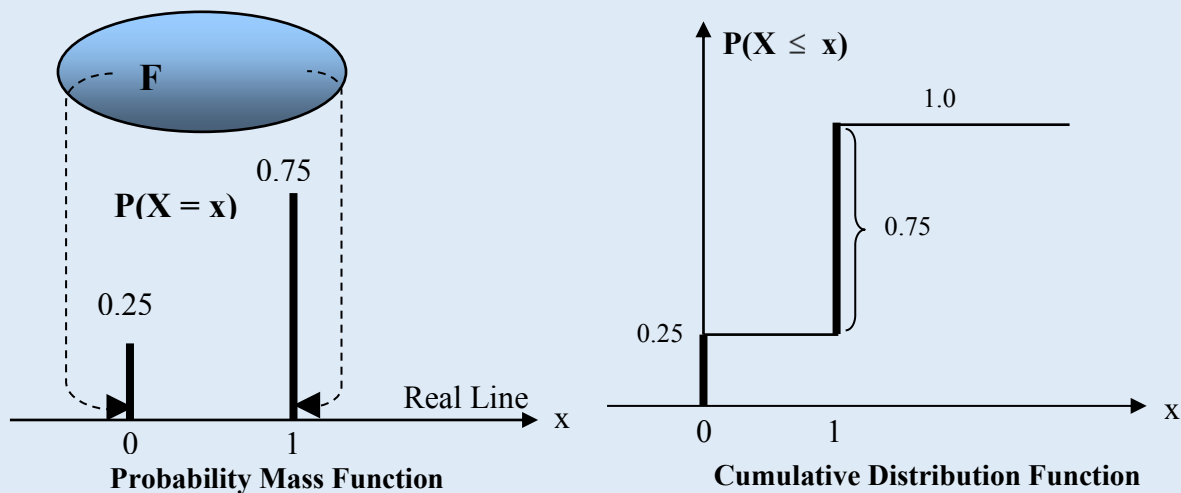
A chance experiment has two possible outcomes, a success with probability 0.75 and a failure with probability 0.25. Mapping function (random variable X) is defined as:

$x = 1$  if outcome is a success

$x = 0$  if outcome is a failure

### SOLUTION:

$$P(X < 0) = 0 \quad ; \quad P(X \leq 0) = 0.25 \quad ; \quad P(X < 1) = 0.25 \quad ; \quad P(X \leq 1) = 1$$



**EXAMPLE (3-2):**

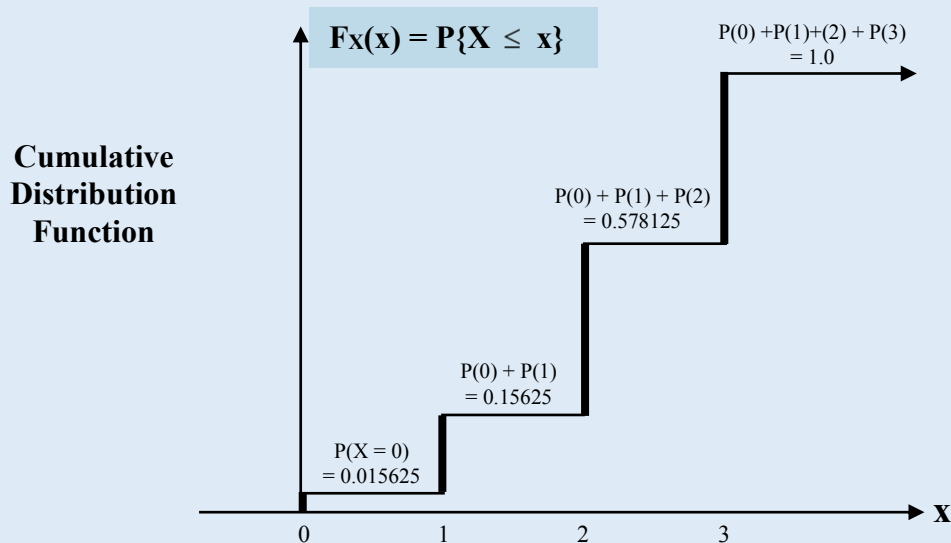
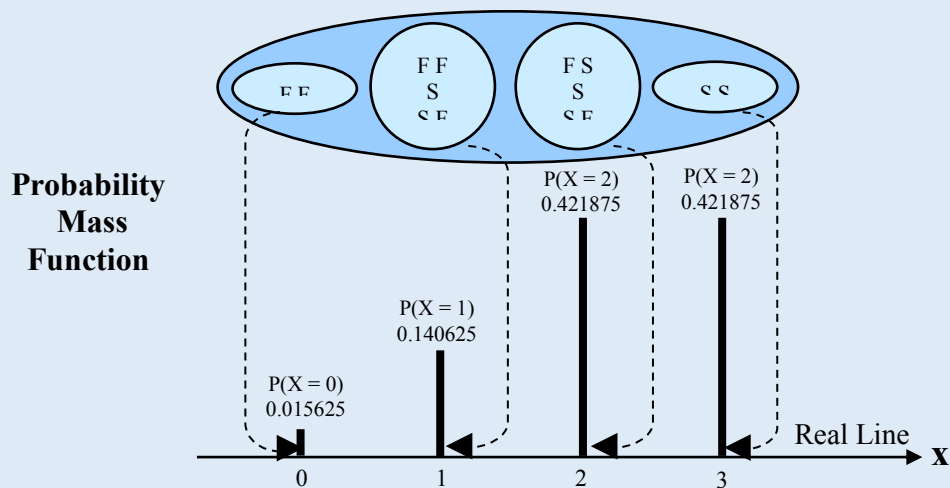
Let the above experiment be conducted three times in a row.

- Find the sample space.
- Define a random variable ( $X$ ) as:  $X$  = number of successes in the three trials.
- Find the probability mass function  $P(X = x)$ .
- Find the cumulative distribution function  $F_X(x) = P\{X \leq x\}$

**SOLUTION:**

In the table below we show the possible outcomes and the mapping process:

Sample Outcome	$P(s_i)$	$x$	$P(X = x)$
F F F	$(0.25)^3$	0	$(0.25)^3 = 0.015625$
F F S	$(0.75)(0.25)^2$	1	$3 \times (0.75)(0.25)^2 = 0.140625$
S F F	$(0.75)(0.25)^2$		
F S F	$(0.75)(0.25)^2$		
S S F	$(0.75)^2(0.25)$	2	$3 \times (0.75)^2(0.25) = 0.421875$
S F S	$(0.75)^2(0.25)$		
F S S	$(0.75)^2(0.25)$		
S S S	$(0.75)^3$	3	$(0.75)^3 = 0.421875$



**Binomial Distribution:** ( $n$ ) = number of trials ; ( $x$ ) number of successes in ( $n$ ) trials

**EXAMPLE (3-1):**

A chance experiment has two possible outcomes, a success with probability 0.75 and a failure with probability 0.25. Mapping function (random variable  $X$ ) is defined as:

$x = 1$  if outcome is a success

$x = 0$  if outcome is a failure

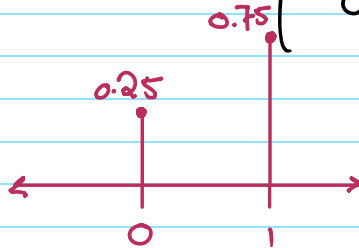


فقط بنحو ال success وال fail  
إلى أرقام.

$$p(x=0) = p(F) = 0.25$$

$$p(x=1) = p(S) = 0.75$$

PMF =  $p(X=x) = \begin{cases} 0.25, & x=0 \\ 0.75, & x=1 \\ 0, & \text{o.w} \end{cases} \Rightarrow$  جمع لازم يكون  
الاحتمال جمع  
تألف

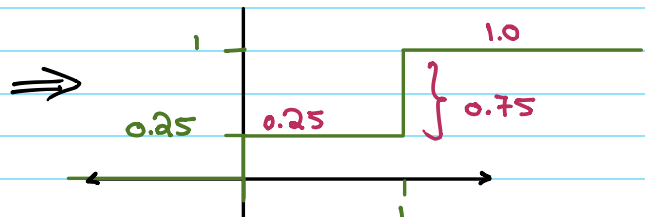
**2 CDF**

1.  $p(X \leq 0) = 0.25 = F_X(0)$
2.  $p(X \leq 0.5) = 0.25 = F_X(0.5)$
3.  $p(X \leq 1) = p(X=0) + p(X=1) = 0.25 + 0.75 = 1 = F_X(1)$
4.  $p(X \leq 2) = p(X=0) + p(X=1) = 0.25 + 0.75 = 1$
5.  $F_X(0^-) = p(X \leq 0^-) = 0$
6.  $F_X(0^+) = p(X \leq 0^+) = 0.25$
7.  $F_X(\infty^-) = p(X \leq \infty^-) = 0$
8.  $F_X(\infty^+) = p(X \leq \infty^+) = 1$

\* قوانين  
ثابتة

$$F_X(x) = \begin{cases} 0, & x < 0 \\ 0.25, & 0 \leq x < 1 \\ 1, & 1 \leq x \end{cases}$$

مستعمل  
بالأول، ثم تألف



\* mapping from sample space to the Random function.



## Continuous Random Variable :-

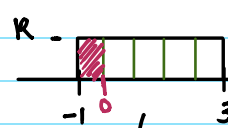
pdf  $f_X(x)$  probability density function CDF  $F_X(x)$

example:-

let  $X$  be random variable with the following pdf:

$$f_X(x) = \begin{cases} K, & -1 \leq x \leq 3 \\ 0, & \text{o.w} \end{cases}$$

$\Rightarrow$  uniform distribution  
توزيع احتمالي منتظم  
نفس الارتفاع

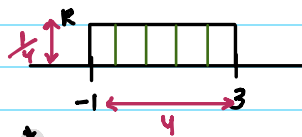


a) determine the value constant  $K$  :-

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_X(x) dx &= 1 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \int_{-1}^3 K dx = 1 \\ &= Kx \Big|_{-1}^3 = K(3+1) = 1 \\ &4K = 1 \\ &K = \frac{1}{4} \end{aligned}$$

\* للتأكد :-

التكامل هو مساحة  
المساحة



= مساحة المستطيل \*  
الطول x العرض

$$1 = \frac{1}{4} \times 4$$

وهو المطلوب

\* Very important note:-

$$\text{pdf} \rightarrow \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_X(x) dx = 1$$

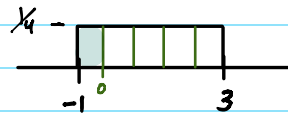
b)  $P(X \leq 0) \Rightarrow$  ما هي نسبة المساحة التي تكون أقل من أو تساوي 0

$$= \int_{-\infty}^0 0 dx + \int_{-1}^0 \frac{1}{4} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}$$

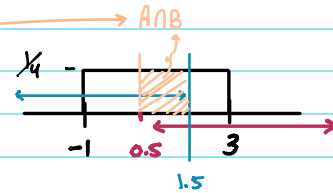
أو ببساطة (تانية)

$$\frac{1}{4} = \frac{1}{4} \times 1 = \text{الطول} \times \text{العرض}$$



c)  $p(0 < X \leq 2.5)$

$$\int_0^{2.5} \frac{1}{4} dx = \frac{1}{4} (2.5) = 0.625$$



d)  $p(X \geq 0.5 / X \leq 1.5) = \frac{p(A \cap B)}{p(B)} = \frac{\int_{0.5}^{1.5} \frac{1}{4} dx}{\int_{-1}^{1.5} \frac{1}{4} dx} = \frac{\frac{1}{4}(1.5 - 0.5)}{\frac{1}{4}(1.5 + 1)} = \frac{\frac{1}{4}(1)}{\frac{1}{4}(2.5)} = \frac{1}{2.5} = 0.4$   
 Probability.  $\frac{1}{2.5}$

e)  $p(-1 \leq X \leq 3) = \int_{-1}^3 \frac{1}{4} dx = \frac{1}{4}(3 + 1) = 1$

f)  $F_X(x) = p(X \leq x) \rightarrow$  b)  $\frac{1}{4}(x + 1)$

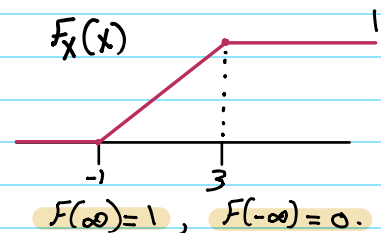
g)  $F_X(x) = p(X \leq x) = \int_{-\infty}^x f_X(z) dz \rightarrow$  here we have  $\equiv$  cases

Ⓘ when  $x < -1 \rightarrow F_X(x) = \int_{-\infty}^x 0 dx = 0$

Ⓜ when  $-1 \leq x < 3 \rightarrow F_X(x) = \int_{-\infty}^{-1} 0 dx + \int_{-1}^x \frac{1}{4} dx = \frac{1}{4}[x + 1]$

Ⓝ when  $x \geq 3 \rightarrow F_X(x) = \int_{-\infty}^{-1} 0 dx + \int_{-1}^3 \frac{1}{4} dx + \int_3^x 0 dx = 1$

$$F_X(x) = \begin{cases} 0, & x < -1 \\ \frac{1}{4}[x + 1], & -1 \leq x < 3 \\ 1, & 3 \leq x \end{cases}$$



$$F_X(x) = p(X \leq x) = \int_{-\infty}^x f_X(x) dx$$

$f_X(x) = \frac{dF_X(x)}{dx} \rightarrow$  pdf

$$\Rightarrow f_X(x) = \begin{cases} 0, & x < -1 \\ \frac{1}{4}, & -1 \leq x \leq 3 \\ 0, & x \geq 3 \end{cases}$$

**EXAMPLE (3-3):**

Suppose that 5 people including you and your friend line up at random. Let (X) denote the number of people standing between you and your friend. Find the probability mass function for the random variable (X).

**SOLUTION:**

Number of different ways by which the 5 people can arrange themselves = 5!

This is the total number of points in the sample space.

Let (A) denote you,

(B) denote your friend.

The random variable (X) assumes four possible values 0, 1, 2, 3 as shown below:

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} A B O O O \\ O A B O O \\ O O A B O \\ O O O A B \end{array} \right\} \Rightarrow (X=0)$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} A O B O O \\ O A O B O \\ O O A O B \end{array} \right\} \Rightarrow (X=1)$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} A O O B O \\ O A O O B \end{array} \right\} \Rightarrow (X=2)$$

$$A O O O B \} \Rightarrow (X=3)$$

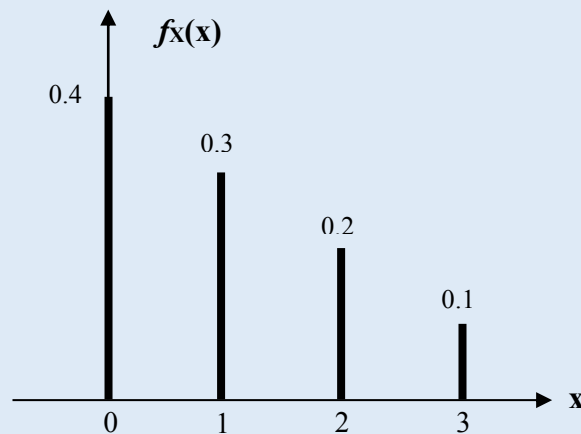
Any Sequence similar to what is shown can be done in:  $\underbrace{2!}_{\text{you and your friend}} \times \underbrace{3!}_{\text{the other people}}$

$$P(X=0) = \frac{4 \times 2! \times 3!}{5!} = 0.4$$

$$P(X=1) = \frac{3 \times 2! \times 3!}{5!} = 0.3$$

$$P(X=2) = \frac{2 \times 2! \times 3!}{5!} = 0.2$$

$$P(X=3) = \frac{1 \times 2! \times 3!}{5!} = 0.1$$



**Probability Mass Function**

**EXAMPLE:**

A chance experiment consists of flipping a fair coin twice. The outcome of the coin is independent from trial to trial. The profit,  $X$ , is a random variable, that is related to the experiment outcome as follows:

$X = 10$  if no heads appear

$X = 40$  if one head appears

$X = 100$  if two heads appear

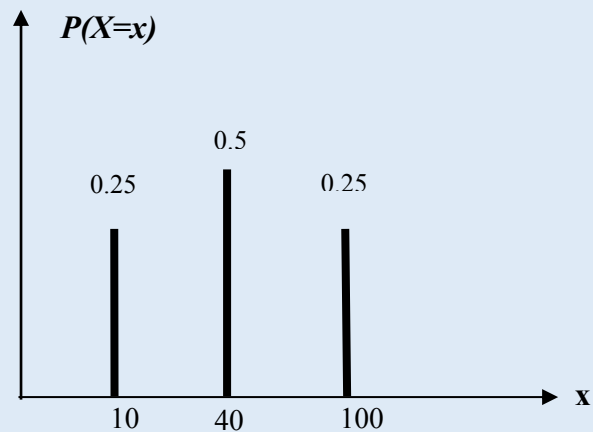
Find the probability mass function of  $X$

**SOLUTION**

$$P(X=10) = P(TT) = P(T)P(T) = (0.5)(0.5) = 0.25 ;$$

$$P(X=40) = P(HT) + P(TH) = 2(0.5)(0.5) = 0.5$$

$$P(X=100) = P(HH) = (0.5)(0.5) = 0.25$$



Probability Mass Function

▪ **Continuous Random Variables and Distribution:**

- **Definition:**

A random variable and its distribution are called of continuous type if the corresponding cumulative distribution function  $F_X(x)$  can be given by an integral of the form:

$$F_X(x) = \int_{-\infty}^x f_X(u) du$$

where  $f_X(x)$  is the probability density function related to  $F_X(x)$  by:

$$f_X(x) = \frac{d}{dx} F_X(x)$$

- **Properties of  $f_X(x)$**

1-  $f_X(x) \geq 0$  ; nonnegative

2-  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_X(x) dx = 1$

3-  $P\{x_1 \leq X \leq x_2\} = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} f_X(u) du$  ; Probability is the area under the  $f_X(x)$  curve between  $x_1$  and  $x_2$ .

Area under the Curve .

**EXAMPLE (3-4):**

Let (X) have the pdf:  $f_X(x) = 0.75 (1 - x^2)$  ;  $\{-1 \leq x \leq 1\}$

1- Verify that  $f_X(x)$  is indeed a valid pdf.

2- Find:

a-  $F_X(x)$

b-  $P\{-\frac{1}{2} \leq X \leq \frac{1}{2}\}$

**SOLUTION:**

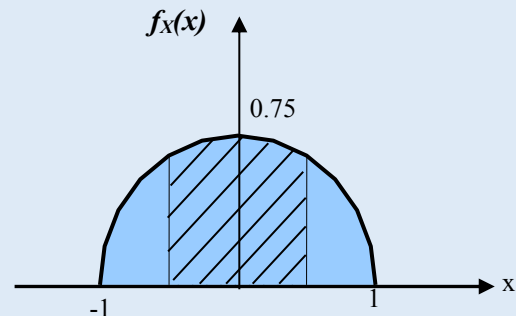
$$1- \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_X(x) dx = 1 \rightarrow 2 \int_0^1 0.75 (1 - x^2) dx$$

$$= 2 \times (0.75 u - 0.75 \frac{u^3}{3}) \Big|_0^1 = 2(0.75 - 0.25) = 1.0$$

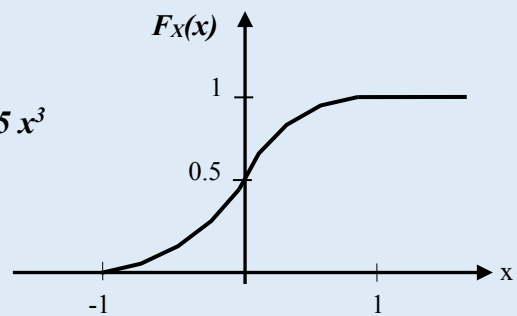
$$2-a) F_X(x) = \int_{-\infty}^x 0.75 (1 - u^2) du = 0.5 + 0.75x - 0.25x^3$$

$$2-b) P\{-\frac{1}{2} \leq X \leq \frac{1}{2}\} = \int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} 0.75 (1 - u^2) du$$

$$= F_X(\frac{1}{2}) - F_X(-\frac{1}{2}) = 0.6875$$



Probability Density Function



Cumulative Distribution Function

**EXERCISE:**

Find  $x_0$  such that  $F_X(x) = P\{X \leq x_0\} = 0.95$

**SOLUTION:**

$$P\{X \leq x_0\} = 0.5 + 0.75x_0 - 0.25x_0^3 = 0.95 \rightarrow 3x_0 - x_0^3 = 1.8 \rightarrow x_0 \cong 0.73$$

⇒ let  $X$  be random variable with the following valid pdf:-

$$f_X(x) = \begin{cases} k(2-|x|) & , -2 \leq x \leq 2 \\ 0 & , \text{o.w} \end{cases}$$

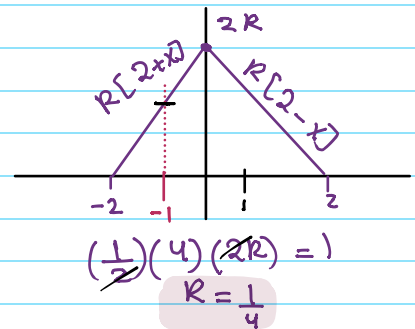
1) Find the value of  $k$ .

$$\text{sol. } |x| = \begin{cases} x & , 0 \leq x \\ -x & , 0 > x \end{cases}$$

$$f_X(x) = \begin{cases} k[2-x] & , 0 \leq x \leq 2 \\ k[2+x] & , -2 \leq x < 0 \\ 0 & , \text{o.w} \end{cases}$$

$$\int_0^2 k[2-x] dx + \int_{-2}^0 k[2+x] dx = 1$$

$$\left[ 2kx - \frac{x^2}{2} \right]_0^2 + \left[ 2kx + \frac{x^2}{2} \right]_{-2}^0 = 1$$



2)  $p(X > -1)$

$$\text{method 1: } = 1 - p(X < -1)$$

$$= 1 - (\frac{1}{2})(1)(\frac{1}{4})$$

$$= 1 - 0.125 = 0.875$$

method 2:

$$= \int_{-1}^0 \frac{1}{4}(2+x) dx + \int_0^2 \frac{1}{4}(2-x) dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \left( 2x + \frac{x^2}{2} \right) \Big|_{-1}^0 + \frac{1}{4} \left( 2x - \frac{x^2}{2} \right) \Big|_0^2$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}(0) + \frac{1}{4} \left( +2 + \frac{1}{2} \right) + \frac{1}{4}(4 - 2) - 0$$

$$= 0.375 + 0.5$$

$$= 0.875$$

③  $p(X < -1 / 0 < X < 2) = 0$

$$\text{④ } p(X > 1 / 0 < X < 2) = \frac{P(A \cap B)}{P(B)} = \frac{\int_1^2 \frac{1}{4}(2-x) dx}{\int_0^2 \frac{1}{4}(2-x) dx} = \frac{\frac{1}{4} \left( 2x - \frac{x^2}{2} \right) \Big|_1^2}{\frac{1}{4} \left( 2x - \frac{x^2}{2} \right) \Big|_0^2} = \frac{0.125}{0.5} = 0.25$$

Example:- let  $y$  be random variable with the following CDF :-

$$F_Y(y) = \begin{cases} K & , y < -1 \\ G & , -1 \leq y < 3 \\ 0.7 & , 3 \leq y < 5 \\ H & , y \geq 5 \end{cases}$$

Assume  $p(y = -1) = 0.5$

a) determine the value of constants  $K, G, H$  :-

1.  $F(-\infty) = 0$

$$K = 0$$

2.  $F(\infty) = 1$

$$H = 1$$

3.  $p(y = -1) = p(y \leq -1) - p(y < -1)$

$$0.5 = G - 0$$

$$0.5 = G$$

"قال كل ازمع  
رئي سيهدين"

b) find the following :-

1.  $p(y = -1) = 0.5$

2.  $p(y = 3)$

$$\begin{aligned} p(y = 3) &= F(3) - F(3^-) \\ &= 0.7 - 0.5 \\ &= 0.2 \end{aligned}$$

3.  $p(y = 5)$

$$\begin{aligned} p(y = 5) &= F(5) - F(5^-) \\ &= 1 - 0.7 \\ &= 0.3 \end{aligned}$$

4.  $p(y = 4)$

$$\begin{aligned} p(y = 4) &= F(4) - F(4^-) \\ &= 0.7 - 0.7 \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

c) write the valid pdf:-

$$P(X=x) = \begin{cases} 0.5 & , x = -1 \\ 0.2 & , x = 3 \\ 0.3 & , x = 5 \\ 0 & , o.w \end{cases}$$

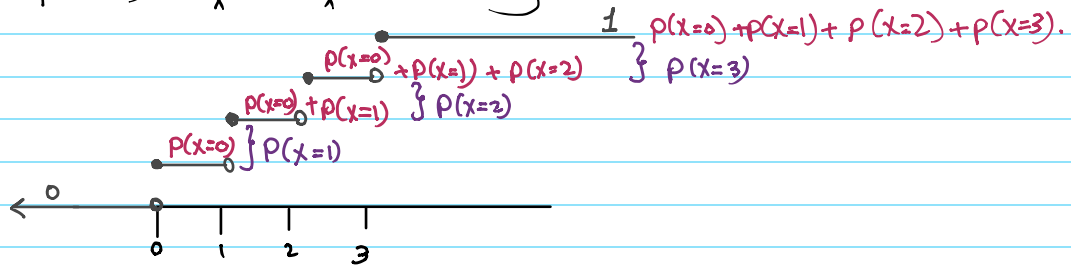
\* قانون الاحتمال CDF

$$p(a \leq x \leq b) = F_X(b) - F_X(a)$$

## Example 2 :-

$$F_X(x) = \begin{cases} 0, & x < 0 \\ p(x=0), & 0 \leq x < 1 \\ p(x=0) + p(x=1), & 1 \leq x < 2 \\ p(x=0) + p(x=1) + p(x=2), & 2 \leq x < 3 \\ 1, & 3 \leq x \end{cases}$$

$$\left. \begin{aligned} p(x=1) &= p(x \leq 1) - p(x < 1) \\ p(x=1) &= F_X(1) - F_X(1^-) \end{aligned} \right\} \text{جاء من}$$



$$F_X(x)$$

$$p(x \leq 0) = p(x=0)$$

$$p(x \leq 1) = p(x=0) + p(x=1)$$

$$p(x \leq 2) = p(x=0) + p(x=1) + p(x=2)$$

$$p(x \leq 3) = p(x=0) + p(x=1) + p(x=2) + p(x=3) = 1$$

$$p(x \leq 4) = p(x \leq 3) = 1$$

$$F_Y(-\infty) = 0$$

$$F_Y(\infty) = 1$$



### Mean and Variance of a Distribution:

#### Definition:

The mean value or expected value of a random variable (X) is defined as:

$$\mu_X = E\{X\} = \sum x_i P(X = x_i) \quad \text{if } x \text{ is discrete}$$

$$\mu_X = E\{X\} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x f_X(x) dx \quad \text{if } x \text{ is continuous}$$

#### Definition:

The variance of a random variable (X) is defined as:

$$\sigma_X^2 = E\{(X - \mu_X)^2\} = \sum (X - \mu_X)^2 P(X = x_i) \quad \text{if } x \text{ is discrete}$$

$$\sigma_X^2 = E\{(X - \mu_X)^2\} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} (x - \mu_X)^2 f_X(x) dx \quad \text{if } x \text{ is continuous}$$

$$\sigma_X = \sqrt{\sigma_X^2} \quad \text{is the standard deviation}$$

$$\sigma_X^2 = \left. \begin{array}{l} E[(X - \mu_X)^2] \\ E[X^2] - \mu_X^2 \end{array} \right\}$$

The variance is the measure of the spread of the distribution.

#### Definition:

For any random variable (X) and any continuous function  $Y = g(X)$ , the expected value of  $g(X)$  is defined as:

$$E\{g(X)\} = \sum g(x_i) P(X = x_i) \quad \text{if } x \text{ is discrete}$$

$$E\{g(X)\} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} g(x) f_X(x) dx \quad \text{if } x \text{ is continuous}$$

#### Theorem:

Let (X) be a random variable with mean  $\mu_X$ , then:

$$\sigma_X^2 = E(X^2) - \mu_X^2$$

#### Proof:

$$\sigma_X^2 = E\{(X - \mu_X)^2\} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} (x - \mu_X)^2 f_X(x) dx$$

$$\sigma_X^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} (x^2 - 2x\mu_X + \mu_X^2) f_X(x) dx$$

$$\sigma_X^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x^2 f_X(x) dx - 2\mu_X \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x f_X(x) dx + \mu_X^2 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_X(x) dx$$

$$\sigma_X^2 = E(X^2) - 2\mu_X \mu_X + \mu_X^2$$

$$\sigma_X^2 = E(X^2) - \mu_X^2$$

أثبتنا أنه  
خلال التفاضل  
لكن الدكتور بالمحاضرة  
أثبتنا أنه خلال  
إف فكلنا التوزيع

#### Illustration:

1. The center of mass for a system of particles of masses  $m_1, m_2, \dots, m_n$  placed at  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$  is:

$$x_{cm} = \frac{1}{\sum m_i} (x_1 m_1 + x_2 m_2 + \dots + x_n m_n)$$

If we let  $m_1 = p_1, m_2 = p_2, \dots$  then:

$$x_{cm} = x_1 p_1 + x_2 p_2 + \dots + x_n p_n \quad (\text{The mean of a discrete distribution})$$

2. If  $\rho(x)$  is the density of a rigid body along the x-axis, then the center of mass is:

# 1. mean, Expected Value, avg :- $\mu_x$

$E[x]$

discrete  $\rightarrow$   $E[x] = \sum x p(x = x_i)$  Continuous  $\rightarrow$   $E[x] = \int x f_x(x) dx$

$E[g(x)] = \sum g(x) p(x = x_i)$   $E[g(x)] = \int g(x) f_x(x) dx$

ex. if  $g(x) = x^2$

$E[x^2] = \sum x^2 p(x = x_i)$  ,  $\int x^2 f_x(x) dx$

ex. if  $g(x) = x^2 + 1$

$E[x^2 + 1] = \sum (x^2 + 1) p(x = x_i)$  ,  $\int (x^2 + 1) f_x(x) dx$

## 2. Variance of $x$ .

$Var[x] = \sigma_x^2$

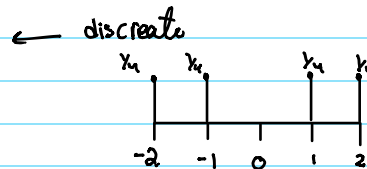
$= E[(x - \mu_x)^2]$   $\rightarrow$  mean نقطة و لم نبتعد عن الـ mean  
و أخذنا ق. بيع عشوائية السالب

standard deviation  $= \sigma_x = \sqrt{\sigma_x^2}$

$\sum_{-\infty}^{\infty} (x - \mu_x)^2 p(x = x_i)$   $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} (x - \mu_x)^2 f_x(x) dx$

Example:-

$p(x = x_i) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{4} & , x = -2 \\ \frac{1}{4} & , x = -1 \\ \frac{1}{4} & , x = 1 \\ \frac{1}{4} & , x = 2 \\ 0 & , 0. \infty \end{cases}$



\* الـ ق. بيع هي عبارة عن نقطة الارتكاز

Ⓐ  $\mu_x = avg(x) = E[x] = \sum_{-\infty}^{\infty} x_i p(x = x_i)$

$= (-2)(\frac{1}{4}) + (-1)(\frac{1}{4}) + (1)(\frac{1}{4}) + (2)(\frac{1}{4})$

$= 0$

Ⓑ  $\sigma_x^2 = Var(x)$

$= E[(x - \mu_x)^2] = E[(x - 0)^2] = E[x^2]$

$E[x^2] = \sum_{-\infty}^{\infty} x^2 p(x = x_i)$

$= (-2)^2(\frac{1}{4}) + (-1)^2(\frac{1}{4}) + (1)^2(\frac{1}{4}) + (2)^2(\frac{1}{4})$

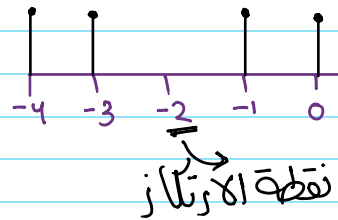
$\sigma_x^2 = 2.5$

Ⓒ Find STD (Standard deviation).

$\sigma_x = \sqrt{\sigma_x^2} = \sqrt{2.5} = 1.58114$

example:-

$$P(X=x_i) = \begin{cases} 1/4, & x=-4 \\ 1/4, & x=-3 \\ 1/4, & x=-1 \\ 1/4, & x=0 \end{cases}$$



$$\begin{aligned} \text{① } E[X] &= \mu_x = \text{avg}_x = \sum x P(X=x_i) \\ &= 0.25(-4-3-1-0) \\ &= -2 \end{aligned}$$

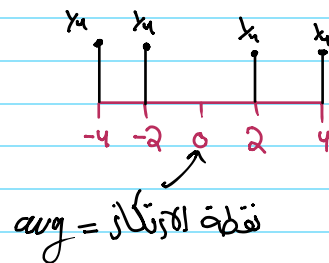
$$\begin{aligned} \text{② } \sigma_x^2 &= \text{Var}[X] = E[(X - \mu_x)^2] \\ &= E[(X+2)^2] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} E[(X+2)^2] &= \sum_{-\infty}^{\infty} (x+2)P(X=x_i) \\ &= (-2)^2(0.25) + (-1)^2(0.25) + (1)^2(0.25) + (2)^2(0.25) \\ &= 2.5 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{③ } \text{STD} &= \sigma_x = \sqrt{\sigma_x^2} = \sqrt{2.5} \\ &= 1.58114. \end{aligned}$$

example :-

$$P(X=x_i) = \begin{cases} 1/4, & x=-4 \\ 1/4, & x=-2 \\ 1/4, & x=2 \\ 1/4, & x=4 \\ 0, & 0.w \end{cases}$$



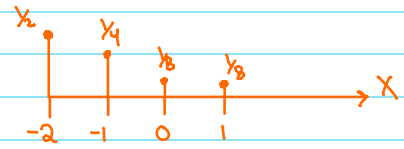
$$\text{① } E[X] = \sum_{x=-\infty}^{\infty} x P(X=x_i) = (0.25)(-4-2+4+2) = 0$$

$$\text{② } \sigma_x^2 = E[(X-0)^2] = E[X^2]$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \sum_{x=-\infty}^{\infty} x^2 P(X=x) = (-2)^2(0.25) + 2^2(0.25) + (-4)^2(0.25) + (4)^2(0.25) \\ &= 10 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{③ } \sigma_x = \sqrt{\sigma_x^2} = \sqrt{10} = 3.16$$

example:-  $p(X=x_i) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2} & , x=-2 \\ \frac{1}{4} & , x=-1 \\ \frac{1}{8} & , x=0 \\ \frac{1}{8} & , x=1 \\ 0 & , o.w \end{cases}$



①  $E[X] = \sum_{i=-\infty}^{\infty} x p(X=x_i)$

$= (-2)(0.5) + (-1)(0.25) + (1)(0.125) + (0)(0.125)$   
 $= -1.125$

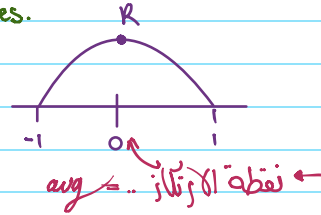
②  $\sigma_x^2 = E[(X-\mu_x)^2] = E[(X+1.125)^2]$   
 $= \sum_{i=-\infty}^{\infty} (x+1.125)^2 p(X=x_i)$   
 $= 1.109375$

③  $\sigma_x = \sqrt{\sigma_x^2} = 1.05326$

Example:-

let  $X$  be a Random Variable with the following pdf:-

$f_x(x) = \begin{cases} K(1-x^2) & , -1 \leq x \leq 1 \\ 0 & , o.w \end{cases}$  continuous.



a) determine the value of  $K$ .

$\int_{-1}^1 K(1-x^2) dx = 1$

$K \left[ x - \frac{x^3}{3} \right] \Big|_{-1}^1 = 1$

$K \left[ \left(1 - \frac{1}{3}\right) - \left(-1 + \frac{1}{3}\right) \right] = 1 \Rightarrow K \left[ \frac{2}{3} + \frac{2}{3} \right] = 1$

$K = \frac{3}{4}$

b) determine the mean of  $X$ .

$E[X] = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x f_x(x) dx = \int_{-1}^1 x \cdot \frac{3}{4} (1-x^2) dx = \frac{3}{4} \int_{-1}^1 (x-x^3) dx$   
 $= \frac{3}{4} \left[ \frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{x^4}{4} \right] \Big|_{-1}^1 = \frac{3}{4} \left[ \left(\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{4}\right) - \left(\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{4}\right) \right] = 0$

c) find  $\text{Var}[X]$ ,  $\sigma_x^2$

$\sigma_x^2 = E[(X-\mu_x)^2] = E[X^2]$

$\int_{-1}^1 x^2 \cdot \frac{3}{4} (1-x^2) dx = \frac{3}{4} \int_{-1}^1 (x^2 - x^4) dx = \frac{3}{4} \left[ \frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^5}{5} \right] \Big|_{-1}^1 = \frac{3}{4} \left[ \left(\frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{5}\right) - \left(-\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{5}\right) \right]$   
 $= 0.2$

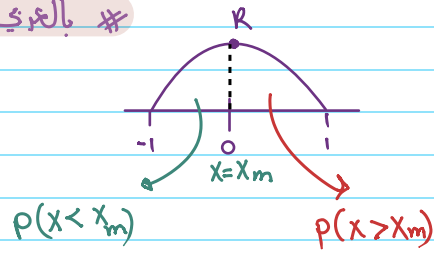
d) find  $\sigma_x$  :-

$\sigma_x = \sqrt{\sigma_x^2} = \sqrt{0.2} = 0.44721$

e) Determine the median of  $f_X(x)$

$$X_{\text{median}} = x_0 \triangle \text{median of } f_X(x) \Rightarrow P(X \leq x_{\text{med}}) = P(X \geq x_{\text{med}})$$

بالعربي: \* النقاط التي تكون لها probability = 0.5



$$P(X < x_{\text{med}}) + P(X \geq x_{\text{med}}) = 1$$

لأنه هعمل متساوية

$$P(X < x_{\text{med}}) + P(X < x_{\text{med}}) = 1$$

$$2P(X < x_{\text{med}}) = 1$$

$$P(X < x_{\text{med}}) = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{x_{\text{med}}} f_X(x) dx = \frac{1}{2} \rightarrow \text{قانون مهم}$$

for this example :

$$\int_{-\infty}^{x_0} f_X(x) dx = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\int_{-1}^{x_0} \left( \frac{3}{4} - \frac{3}{4}x^2 \right) dx = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\frac{3}{4}[x_0+1] - \left[ \frac{x_0^3}{4} + \frac{1}{4} \right] = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\frac{3}{4}x_0 + \frac{3}{4} - \frac{x_0^3}{4} - \frac{1}{4} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$x_0 \left( \frac{3}{4} - \frac{x_0^2}{4} \right) = 0$$

$$x_0 = 0, \quad x_0 = \pm \sqrt{3}$$

the median out of Range  
So, ignore them.

f) determine the mode of  $f_X(x)$ .

$x_{\text{mode}}$  is the value of  $x$  that makes the pdf has the max. value.

انتهى هون انو بننا قيمة ال  $x$   
وليس اعد قيمة للتفاضل

كيف بنوجد اعدك قيمة ؟ بناخذ المشتقة :

$$x_{\text{mode}} = x_{\text{max}}$$

$$f_X(x_m) = \frac{d f_X(x)}{dx} = 0$$

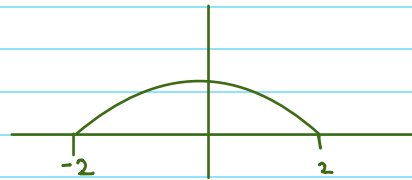
for this example :

$$\left( \frac{3}{4} (1 - x^2) \right)' = 0$$

$$\left( \frac{3}{4} \right)' - 2x = 0 \rightarrow \boxed{x=0}$$

Exercice 1:

$$f_X(x) = \begin{cases} K(4-x^2), & -2 \leq x \leq 2 \\ 0, & \text{o.w} \end{cases}$$



①  $\mu_X$ , ②  $\sigma_X^2$ , ③  $\sigma_X$

Exercice 2:

$$f_X(x) = \begin{cases} H, & -2 \leq x \leq 2 \\ 0, & \text{o.w} \end{cases}$$

$$H = 1/4$$

①  $\mu_X$  ②  $\sigma_X^2$  ③  $\sigma_X$

$\mu_X = 0$   $\rightarrow \sigma_X^2 > 0$  من السؤال السابق

example:-  $f_X(x) = \begin{cases} Kx, & 0 \leq x \leq 1 \\ 0, & \text{o.w} \end{cases} \rightarrow$  اقتران خطي

$$\int_0^1 f_X(x) dx = 1$$

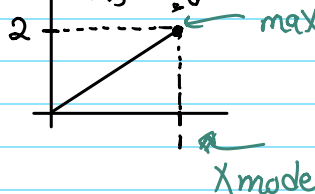
$$\frac{Kx^2}{2} \Big|_0^1 = 1 \rightarrow \boxed{K=2}$$

فلو بنا نيجي نحسب  $X_{mode}$

$$\frac{d(2x)}{dx} = 0 \rightarrow \underline{2=0}$$

مش منطقي

فلذلك ننظر الى رسمه الاقتران وبنا خذ قيمه  $X$  الي يكون عندها الاقتران اعلى



$$x_{cm} = \frac{1}{M} \int x \rho(x) dx$$

Where  $M = \int \rho(x) dx$

Again, if  $\rho(x)$  is replaced by  $f_X(x)$ , the pdf function, then:

$x_{cm} = \int x f_X(x) dx$  is the mean of continuous distribution.

### Moment of Inertia:

3. If the particles in (1) above rotate with angular velocity ( $w$ ), then the moment of inertia is evaluated as:

$$I = \sum_{i=1}^n m_i x_i^2$$

With  $m_i$  replaced by  $p_i$ , we have:

$$I = \sum_{i=1}^n p_i x_i^2$$

4. If the rigid body in (2) rotates with angular velocity ( $w$ ), then:

$$I = \int x^2 \rho(x) dx \rightarrow E(x^2) = \int x^2 f_X(x) dx$$

5. The variance  $E\{(X - \mu_X)^2\}$  parallels the moment of inertia about the center of mass.  
“Recall the parallel axis theorem”

$$I = I_{cm} + M h^2$$

$$E(x^2) = \sigma^2 + E^2(x)$$

### EXAMPLE (3-5):

In the kinetic theory of gases, the distance ( $x$ ) that a molecule travels between collisions is described by the exponential density function

$$f_X(x) = \frac{1}{\lambda} e^{-\frac{x}{\lambda}} \quad x > 0$$

- a- The mean free path defined as the average distance between collisions is calculated as:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Mean Free Path} = \mu_X = E\{X\} &= \int_0^{\infty} x f_X(x) dx \\ &= \int_0^{\infty} x \left( \frac{1}{\lambda} \right) e^{-\frac{x}{\lambda}} dx = \lambda = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2} \pi d^2 N/V} \end{aligned}$$

Where  $(N/V)$  is the number of molecules per unit volume and  $(d)$  is the molecular diameter.

- b- If the average speed of a molecule is  $\bar{v}$  m/s, then the average collision rate is

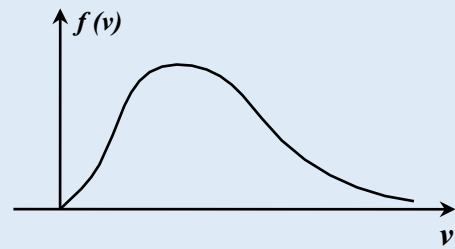
$$\text{Rate} = \frac{\bar{v}}{\lambda}$$

**EXAMPLE (3-6):****Maxwell's Distribution Law:**

The speed of gas molecules follows the distribution:

$$f(v) = 4\pi \left( \frac{M}{2\pi R T} \right)^{\frac{3}{2}} v^2 e^{\frac{-M v^2}{2 R T}} \quad v \geq 0$$

Where  $v$  is the molecular speed  
 $T$  is the gas temperature in Kelvin  
 $R$  is the gas constant (8.31 J/mol.K)  
 $M$  is the molecular mass of the gas



- Find the average speed,  $\bar{v}$
- Find the root mean square speed  $v_{rms}$
- Find the most probable speed

**SOLUTION:**

$$a- \bar{v} = E(v) = \int_0^{\infty} v f(v) dv = \sqrt{\frac{8 R T}{\pi M}}$$

$$b- E\{v^2\} = (v_{rms})^2 = \int_0^{\infty} v^2 f(v) dv = \frac{3 R T}{M} \quad \rightarrow \quad v_{rms} = \sqrt{\frac{3 R T}{M}} \quad ; \quad rms = \sqrt{E(v^2)}$$

- The most probable speed is the speed at which  $f(v)$  attains its maximum value. Therefore, we differentiate  $f(v)$  with respect to  $(v)$ , set the derivative to zero and solve for the maximum. The result is:

$$\text{Most probable speed} = \sqrt{\frac{2 R T}{M}}$$

Root  $\rightarrow \sqrt{\quad}$

Mean  $\rightarrow E(\cdot)$

Square  $\rightarrow v^2$

$\rightarrow rms = \sqrt{E(v^2)}$

**Exercise**

The radial probability density function for the ground state of the hydrogen atom (the pdf of the electron position from the atom) is given by

$$f(r) = \frac{4}{a^3} r^2 e^{-2r/a} \quad \text{for } r > 0$$

where  $a$  is the Bohr radius ( $a = 52.9$  pm).

- What is the distance from the center of the atom that the electron is most likely to be found?
- Find the average value of  $r$ , (the mean distance of the electron from the center of the atom).
- What is the probability that the electron will be found within a sphere of radius  $a$  centered at the origin?

**Theorem:**

Let  $(X)$  be a random variable with mean  $\mu_x$  and variance  $\sigma_x^2$ .

Define  $Y = aX + b$  ; (a) and (b) are real constants, then:

$$E[Y] \quad \text{Var } \sigma_x^2$$



$$\mu_Y = a \mu_X + b \quad \dots\dots\dots (a)$$

$$\sigma_Y^2 = a^2 \sigma_X^2 \quad \dots\dots\dots (b)$$

**Proof:**

a-  $\mu_Y = E\{aX + b\}$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} (ax + b) f_X(x) dx$$

$$= a \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x f_X(x) dx + b \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_X(x) dx \rightarrow \mu_Y = a \mu_X + b$$

$$\left. \begin{aligned} E[Y] &= E[ax+b] \\ &= aE[X] + E[b] \\ \mu_Y &= a\mu_X + b \end{aligned} \right\}$$

b-  $\sigma_Y^2 = E\{(Y - \mu_Y)^2\}$

$$= E\{[(ax + b) - (a\mu_X + b)]^2\} = E\{[a(x - \mu_X)]^2\}$$

$$= a^2 E\{(x - \mu_X)^2\} \rightarrow \sigma_Y^2 = a^2 \sigma_X^2$$

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \sigma_Y^2 &= E[(Y - \mu_Y)^2] = E[(ax + b - a\mu_X - b)^2] \\ &= E[(ax - a\mu_X)^2] = a^2 E[(x - \mu_X)^2] \\ \sigma_Y^2 &= a^2 \sigma_X^2 \end{aligned} \right\}$$

### EXAMPLE (3-7):

Find the mean and the variance of the binomial distribution considered earlier (Example 3-2) with  $n = 3$  and  $P(S) = 0.75$

### SOLUTION:

Mean =  $\mu_X = E\{X\} = \sum x_i P(X = x_i)$

x	P(X = x)	x . P(X = x)
0	0.015625	0
1	0.140625	0.140625
2	0.421875	0.843750
3	0.421875	1.265625
$\Sigma$		2.25

$$\sum x_i P(X = x_i) = 2.25 = 3 \times 0.75$$

$\rightarrow E(X) = np$  = number of trials  $\times$  probability of a success

Variance =  $\sigma_X^2 = E(X^2) - [E(X)]^2$  ;  $E\{X^2\} = \sum x_i^2 P(X = x_i)$

x	x <sup>2</sup>	P(X = x)	x <sup>2</sup> . P(X = x)
0	0	0.015625	0
1	1	0.140625	0.140625
2	4	0.421875	1.687500
3	9	0.421875	3.796875
$\Sigma$			5.625

$$\sigma_X^2 = 5.625 - (2.25)^2 = 0.5625 = 3 \times 0.75 \times 0.25$$

= number of trials  $\times$  probability of success  $\times$  probability of Failure  $\rightarrow \sigma_X^2 = np(1 - p)$

example 8- let  $x$  be random variable with  $\mu_x = 5$ ,  $\sigma_x^2 = 0.2$

$$y = x^2 + 2x + 3$$

find  $E[y]$

$$\begin{aligned} E[y] &= E[x^2 + 2x + 3] \\ &= E[x^2] + 2E[x] + 3 \\ &= 25.2 + 2\mu_x + 3 \\ &= 25.2 + (2)(5) + 3 \\ &= 38.2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma_x^2 &= E[x^2] + \mu_x^2 \\ 0.2 &= E[x^2] - 25 \\ E[x^2] &= 25.2 \end{aligned}$$

example 8- "linear transformation"

$$y = 3x + 20$$

① find  $\mu_y = a\mu_x + b = 3\mu_x + 20$

②  $\sigma_y^2 = a^2 \sigma_x^2 = 9 \sigma_x^2$

Example 8- let  $x$  be random variable, with mean 2 and var at 4.  $y = 3x - 5$  is new random variable.

Determine  $\mu_y$ ,  $\sigma_y^2$ ,  $\mu_x = 2$   
 $\sigma_x^2 = 4$

$y = 3x - 5$ ,  $a = 3$ ,  $b = -5$ , it's linear transformation.

$$\begin{array}{l|l} E[y] = 3[x] - 5 & \sigma_y^2 = a^2 \sigma_x^2 \\ \mu_y = 3\mu_x - 5 & = (9)(4) \\ \mu_y = (3)(2) - 5 = 1 & \sigma_y^2 = 36 \end{array}$$

Example 8- let  $R$  be random variable with  $\mu_R = 0.5$ ,  $\sigma_R = 2$

$$y = 2R + 3 \rightarrow \begin{array}{l} \mu_y \\ \sigma_y^2 \end{array}$$

$$\mu_y = 2\mu_R + 3 = 4$$

$$\sigma_y^2 = (2)^2 \sigma_R^2 = (4)(4) = 16$$

standard deviation

variance

example 8  $G = 2R^2 - 3R + 1$ ,  $\mu_R = 0.5$ ,  $\sigma_R = 2$

$$\begin{aligned} E[G] &= 2E[R^2] - 3E[R] + 1 \\ &= 2\sigma_R^2 + 2\mu_R^2 - 3\mu_R + 1 \\ &= 2(4) + 2(0.25) - 3(0.5) + 1 \\ &= 8 \end{aligned}$$

note :-

$$E[R^2] \neq E[R]^2$$

ربنا تقبل منا إنك  
أنت السميع العليم ..



**EXAMPLE (3-8):**

Find the mean and the variance of the uniform distribution shown in the figure.

**SOLUTION:**

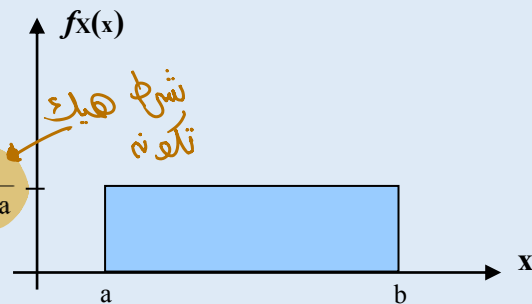
$$\text{Mean} = \mu_X = E\{X\} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x f_X(x) dx$$

$$\mu_X = \int_a^b x \frac{1}{b-a} dx = \frac{a+b}{2}$$

$$\text{Var}(X) = \sigma_X^2 = E(X^2) - [E(X)]^2$$

$$E\{X^2\} = \int_a^b x^2 \frac{1}{b-a} dx = \frac{b^3 - a^3}{3(b-a)} = \frac{a^2 + ab + b^2}{3}$$

$$\sigma_X^2 = \frac{a^2 + ab + b^2}{3} - \left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right)^2 = \frac{(b-a)^2}{12}$$



$$\begin{aligned} R &= \frac{1}{b-a} \\ \mu_X &= \frac{a+b}{2} \\ \sigma_X^2 &= \frac{(b-a)^2}{12} \end{aligned} \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \text{يا بتسبهم بالتكامل} \\ \text{أو بتقوسهم} \end{array} \right\}$$

**EXAMPLE (3-9):**

Let  $Z = \frac{X - \mu_X}{\sigma_X}$  (Standardized r.v.), show that the mean of (Z) is zero and the variance is 1.

**SOLUTION:**

$$Z \text{ can be written as: } Z = \frac{X - \mu_X}{\sigma_X} = \frac{X}{\sigma_X} - \frac{\mu_X}{\sigma_X}$$

$$\text{Mean} = \mu_Z = E\{Z\} = \frac{1}{\sigma_X} E\{(X - \mu_X)\} = \frac{1}{\sigma_X} \{E(X) - E(\mu_X)\} = 0$$

$$\text{Var}(Z) = \sigma_Z^2 = \frac{1}{\sigma_X^2} \sigma_X^2 = 1$$

**EXAMPLE (3-10):**

Let X be a discrete random variable with the following pmf:  $P(X=0) = 0.4$ ,  $P(X=1) = 0.3$ ,  $P(X=2) = 0.2$ ,  $P(X=3) = 0.1$ . Find the mean and variance of X.

**SOLUTION:**

$$\mu_X = E\{X\} = \sum x_i P(X=x_i) = 0(0.4) + 1(0.3) + 2(0.2) + 3(0.1) = 1$$

$$E\{X^2\} = \sum x_i^2 P(X=x_i) = 0(0.4) + 1(0.3) + (2)^2(0.2) + (3)^2(0.1) = 2$$

$$\text{Variance} = \sigma_X^2 = E(X^2) - [E(X)]^2 = 2 - 1 = 1$$

**Some useful properties of expectation:**

- $E\{a\} = a$  ; a is a constant
- $E\{a g(X)\} = a E\{g(X)\}$  ; a is a constant
- $E\{g_1(X) + g_2(X)\} = E\{g_1(X)\} + E\{g_2(X)\}$

- **The median and the mode:**

- **Definition:**

For a continuous random variable (X), the median of the distribution of (X) is defined to be a point ( $x_0$ ) such that:

$$P(X < x_0) = P(X \geq x_0)$$

- **Definition:**

If a random variable (X) has a pdf  $f_X(x)$ , then the value of (x) for which  $f_X(x)$  is maximum is called the mode of the distribution.

**EXAMPLE (3-11):**

Find the median and the mode for the random variable X with pdf:  $f_X(x) = 2xe^{-x^2}$ ,  $x > 0$

**SOLUTION:**

The median is a point ( $x_0$ ) such that

$$\int_0^{x_0} 2xe^{-x^2} dx = \int_{x_0}^{\infty} 2xe^{-x^2} dx = 1/2$$

( $x_0$ ) is the solution to  $e^{-x_0^2} = 0.5$  which results in ( $x_0$ ) = 0.832554

To find the mode we differentiate  $f_X(x)$  with respect to x and set the derivative to zero

$$\frac{df(x)}{dx} = 2e^{-x^2} - 4x^2e^{-x^2} = 0, \text{ the solution of which is } x = 1/\sqrt{2}.$$

**Common Discrete Random Variables:**

1. **The Binomial Distribution**

- **Definition:**

A random experiment consisting of (n) repeated trials such that:

- a- The trials are independent.
- b- Each trial results in only two possible outcomes, a success and a failure.
- c- The probability of a success (p) on each trial remains constant

Is called a binomial experiment.

The r.v (X) that equals the number of trials that results in a success has a binomial distribution with parameters (n) and (p).

The probability mass function of (X) is:

$$P(X = x) = \binom{n}{x} p^x (1-p)^{n-x}; \quad x = 0, 1, 2, \dots, n$$

$\binom{n}{x}$  : number of trials  
 $p^x$  : probability of success  
 $(1-p)^{n-x}$  : prob. of fail.

**Theorem:**

If (X) is a binomial r.v with parameters (n) and (p), then:

mean  $\leftarrow \mu_X = E(X) = np$

variance  $\leftarrow \sigma_X^2 = \text{Var}(X) = np(1-p)$

p. s.  $\rightarrow$  p. f.

**Proof:**

First we show that  $\mu_X = np$

$$\begin{aligned}\mu_X = E(X) &= \sum_{x=0}^n x \binom{n}{x} (p)^x (1-p)^{n-x} = \sum_{x=1}^n x \frac{n!}{x!(n-x)!} (p)^x (1-p)^{n-x} \\ &= \sum_{x=1}^n \frac{n!}{(x-1)!(n-x)!} (p)^x (1-p)^{n-x}\end{aligned}$$

Let  $u = x - 1$ . In terms of  $u$ , the summation above can be expressed as

$$\mu_X = \sum_{u=0}^{n-1} \frac{n(n-1)!}{u!(n-1-u)!} (p)^{u+1} (1-p)^{n-1-u}$$

Now substitute  $m = n-1$ , and take  $n$  and  $p$  out of the summation we get

$$\mu_X = np \sum_{u=0}^m \frac{m!}{u!(m-u)!} (p)^u (1-p)^{m-u}$$

The summation on the right hand side equals 1 since this is the summation of probabilities of a binomial distribution with parameters  $m$  and  $p$ . The mean value of  $X$  is then

$$\mu_X = np$$

This result simply states that the mean value of a binomial random variable with parameters  $(n, p)$  equals the number of the times the experiment is repeated times the probability of a success on each trial.

To find the variance of  $X$  we find it convenient to first find  $E(X(X-1))$  as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}E(X(X-1)) &= \sum_{x=0}^n x(x-1) \binom{n}{x} (p)^x (1-p)^{n-x} = \sum_{x=2}^n x(x-1) \frac{n!}{x!(n-x)!} (p)^x (1-p)^{n-x} \\ &= \sum_{x=2}^n x(x-1) \frac{n!}{x(x-1)(x-2)!(n-x)!} (p)^x (1-p)^{n-x} \\ &= \sum_{x=2}^n \frac{n!}{(x-2)!(n-x)!} (p)^x (1-p)^{n-x}\end{aligned}$$

As we did before, let  $u = x-2$  or  $x = u+2$ . The summation above becomes

$$= \sum_{u=0}^{n-2} \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)!}{u!(n-2-u)!} (p)^{u+2} (1-p)^{n-2-u}$$

Next let  $m = n-2$  and take out of the summation  $n$ ,  $(n-1)$  and  $p^2$ , we get

$$= n(n-1)p^2 \sum_{u=0}^m \frac{m!}{u!(m-u)!} (p)^u (1-p)^{m-u}$$

Again, the summation on the right hand side equals 1 since it represents the sum of probabilities for a binomial distribution with parameters  $m$  and  $p$ . Therefore,

$$E(X(X-1)) = n(n-1)p^2$$

But

$$E(X(X-1)) = E(X^2 - X) = E(X^2) - E(X)$$

$$\text{Or, } E(X^2) = E(X) + E(X(X-1))$$

From which we conclude that:

$$\sigma_x^2 = E(X^2) - (\mu_X)^2 = np + n(n-1)p^2 - (np)^2$$

This simplifies to

$$\sigma_x^2 = np(1-p)$$

which concludes the proof.

**EXAMPLE (3-12):**

Suppose that the probability that any particle emitted by a radioactive material will penetrate a certain shield is 0.02. If 10 particles are emitted. Find the probability that:

- a- Exactly one particle will penetrate the shield.
- b- At least two particles will penetrate the shield.

**SOLUTION:**

$$P(X = x) = \binom{n}{x} p^x (1-p)^{n-x} \quad ; \quad p = 0.02 \quad ; \quad n = 10$$

$$\text{a- } P(X = 1) = \binom{10}{1} (0.02)^1 (1 - 0.02)^{10-1}$$

$$\text{b- } P(X \geq 2) = \sum_{x=2}^{10} \binom{10}{x} (0.02)^x (1 - 0.02)^{10-x}$$

$$\text{Also: } P(X = 0) + P(X = 1) + P(X \geq 2) = 1$$

$$\rightarrow P(X \geq 2) = 1 - [P(X = 0) + P(X = 1)]$$

$$P(X \geq 2) = 1 - \left[ \binom{10}{0} (0.02)^0 (1 - 0.02)^{10-0} + \binom{10}{1} (0.02)^1 (1 - 0.02)^{10-1} \right]$$

**EXAMPLE (3-13):**

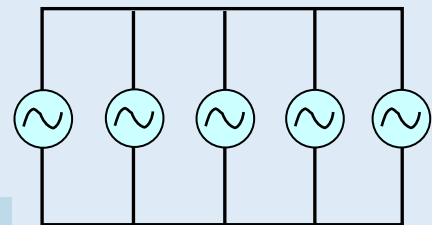
Consider the parallel system shown in the figure. The system fails if at least three of the five machines making up the system fail. Find the reliability of the system assuming that the probability of failure of each unit is 0.1 over a given period of time.

**SOLUTION:**

Let (X) be the number of machines in failure.  
(X) has a binomial distribution.

$$P(\text{system fails}) = P(\text{number of machines in failure} \geq 3) \\ = P(x \geq 3)$$

$$= \binom{5}{3} (p)^3 (1-p)^2 + \binom{5}{4} (p)^4 (1-p) + \binom{5}{5} (p)^5$$



$$P(\text{system fails}) = 0.00856 \quad ; \quad \text{when } p = 0.1$$

$$\rightarrow \text{Reliability} = 1 - P(\text{Failure}) = 0.99144$$

**EXAMPLE (3-14):**

The process of manufacturing screws is checked every hour by inspecting 10 screws selected at random from the hour's production. If one or more screws are found defective, the production process is halted and carefully examined. Otherwise the process continues. From past experience it is known that 1% of the screws produced are defective. Find the probability that the process is not halted.

**SOLUTION:**

Let (X) be the number of defective items in the sample.

$$P(\text{system is not halted}) = P(X = 0) = P(\text{number of defective items is zero})$$

$$= \binom{10}{0} (p)^0 (1-p)^{10-0}$$

$$= \binom{10}{0} (0.01)^0 (0.99)^{10-0} = (0.99)^{10} = 0.9043$$

**EXAMPLE (3-15):**

Thirty students in a class compare birthdays. What is the probability that:

- a- 5 of the students have their birthday in January?
- b- 5 of the students have their birthday on January 1<sup>st</sup>?
- c- At least one student is born in January?

**SOLUTION:**

a-  $P(\text{success}) = \frac{1}{12}$  ;  $P(\text{failure}) = \frac{11}{12}$ , Number of trials (n) = 30

Required number of successes (k) = 5

$$P(5 \text{ successes in } 30 \text{ trials}) = \binom{n}{k} (p)^k (1-p)^{n-k}$$

$$P(5 \text{ successes in } 30 \text{ trials}) = \binom{30}{5} \left(\frac{1}{12}\right)^5 \left(\frac{11}{12}\right)^{30-5} = \binom{30}{5} \left(\frac{1}{12}\right)^5 \left(\frac{11}{12}\right)^{25}$$

b-  $P(\text{success}) = \frac{1}{365}$  ;  $P(\text{failure}) = \frac{364}{365}$ , Number of trials (n) = 30

Required number of successes (k) = 5

$$P(5 \text{ successes in } 30 \text{ trials}) = \binom{n}{k} (p)^k (1-p)^{n-k} = \binom{30}{5} \left(\frac{1}{365}\right)^5 \left(\frac{364}{365}\right)^{25}$$

c-  $P(\text{success}) = \frac{1}{12}$  ;  $P(\text{failure}) = \frac{11}{12}$

$$P(X \geq 1) = 1 - P(X = 0) = \left[ 1 - \binom{30}{0} \left(\frac{1}{12}\right)^0 \left(\frac{11}{12}\right)^{30-0} \right] = 1 - 0.0735 = 0.9265$$

**EXAMPLE (3-16):**

The captain of a navy gunboat orders a volley of 25 missiles to be fired at random along a 500-foot stretch of shoreline that he hopes to establish as a beach head. Dug into the beach is a 30-foot long bunker serving as the enemy's first line of defense.

- a. What is the probability that exactly three shells will hit the bunker?
- b. Find the number of shells expected to hit the bunker.

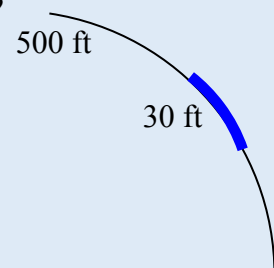
**SOLUTION:**

$$P(\text{success}) = \frac{30}{500} = 0.06$$

$$P(3 \text{ successes in } 25 \text{ shells}) = \binom{n}{k} (p)^k (1-p)^{n-k}$$

For p = 0.06 and n = 25

$$P(3 \text{ successes in } 25 \text{ shells}) = \binom{25}{3} (0.06)^3 (1-0.06)^{25-3} = \binom{25}{3} (0.06)^3 (0.94)^{22}$$





$$b. E(x) = n p = 25(0.06) = 1.5.$$

## II. The Geometric Distribution

Let the outcome of an experiment be either a success with probability ( $p$ ) or a failure with probability ( $1 - p$ ). Let ( $X$ ) be the number of times the experiment is performed to the first occurrence of a success. Then ( $X$ ) is a discrete random variable with integer values ranging from one to infinity. The probability mass function of ( $X$ ) is:

$$P(X = x) = P(\underbrace{F F F F \dots F}_{x-1} S) = P(F)^{x-1} P(S)$$

$$= (1 - p)^{x-1} (p) \quad ; \quad x = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

### - Theorem:

The mean and the variance of ( $X$ ) are:

$$\mu_X = E(X) = \frac{1}{p}$$

$$\sigma_X^2 = \text{Var}(X) = \frac{1-p}{p^2}$$

### EXAMPLE (3-17):

Let the probability of occurrence of a flood of magnitude greater than a critical magnitude in a given year be 0.02. Assuming that floods occur independently, determine the “return period” defined as the average number of years between floods.

### SOLUTION:

( $X$ ) has a geometric distribution with  $p = 0.01$

$$\mu_X = E(X) = \frac{1}{p} = \frac{1}{0.02} = 50 \text{ years}$$

### EXAMPLE (3-18):

Show that the mean value of the geometric distribution  $= 1/p$  and the variance is  $\sigma_X^2 = \frac{1-p}{p^2}$ ,

where  $p$  is the probability of a success.

### SOLUTION:

$$\mu_X = E(X) = \sum_{x=1}^{\infty} x p(1-p)^{x-1} = p \{1 + 2(1-p) + 3(1-p)^2 + 4(1-p)^3 + \dots\}$$

Recall the geometric series

$$1 + u + u^2 + u^3 + \dots = \frac{1}{1-u}$$

Differentiating both sides with respect to  $u$ , we get

$$1 + 2u + 3u^2 + \dots = \frac{1}{(1-u)^2}$$

Making use of this result (with  $u = 1-p$ ), the expected value of  $X$  becomes

$$\mu_X = p \frac{1}{(1-(1-p))^2} = \frac{1}{p}$$

To find the variance, we first find  $E(X(X-1))$  as

$$E(X(X-1)) = \sum_{x=1}^{\infty} x(x-1) p(1-p)^{x-1} = p\{2(1)(1-p) + 3(2)(1-p)^2 + 4(3)(1-p)^3 + \dots\}$$

$$E(X(X-1)) = p(1-p)\{2(1)+3(2)(1-p)^1 + 4(3)(1-p)^2 + \dots\}$$

Differentiating the geometric series twice with respect to u

$$2 + 3(2)u + 4(3)u^2 \dots = \frac{2}{(1-u)^3}$$

Making use of this result (with  $u=1-p$ ), we get

$$E(X(X-1)) = p(1-p) \frac{2}{p^3} = \frac{2(1-p)}{p^2}$$

$$\text{But, } E(X(X-1)) = E(X^2 - X) = E(X^2) - E(X)$$

$$\text{Or, } E(X^2) = E(X) + E(X(X-1))$$

From which we conclude that:

$$\sigma_x^2 = E(X^2) - (\mu_x)^2 = \frac{1}{p} + \frac{2(1-p)}{p^2} - \frac{1}{p^2} = \frac{(1-p)}{p^2}$$

### Hyper-geometric Distribution

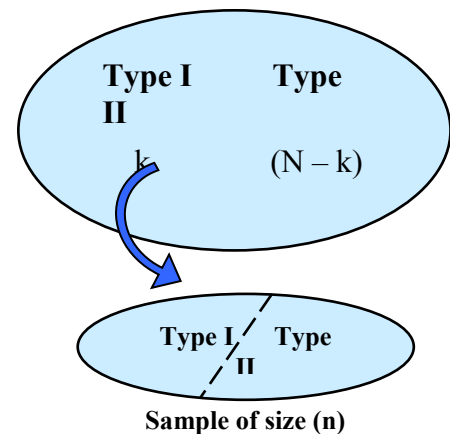
Consider the sampling without replacement of a lot of (N) items, (k) of which are of one type and (N - k) of a second type. The probability of obtaining (x) items in a selection of (n) items without replacement obeys the hyper-geometric distribution:

$$P(X = x) = \frac{\binom{k}{x} \binom{N-k}{n-x}}{\binom{N}{n}}$$

$$x = 0, 1, 2, \dots, \min(n, k)$$

NOTE:

$p = \frac{k}{N}$  is the ratio of items of type (I) to the total population



#### - Theorem:

The mean and the variance of the hyper-geometric random variable are:

$$\mu_x = E(X) = n \frac{k}{N} = np$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma_x^2 = \text{Var}(X) &= \frac{n k (N-k) (N-n)}{N^2 (N-1)} = n \left( \frac{k}{N} \right) \left( \frac{N-k}{N} \right) \left( \frac{N-n}{N-1} \right) \\ &= n \left( \frac{k}{N} \right) \left( 1 - \frac{k}{N} \right) \left( \frac{N-n}{N-1} \right) = np(1-p) \left( \frac{N-n}{N-1} \right) \end{aligned}$$

#### EXAMPLE (3-19):

Fifty small electric motors are to be shipped. But before such a shipment is accepted, an inspector chooses 5 of the motors randomly and inspects them. If none of these tested motors are defective, the lot is accepted. If one or more are found to be defective, the entire shipment

is inspected. Suppose that there are, in fact, three defective motors in the lot. What is the probability that the entire shipment is inspected?

**SOLUTION:**

Let (X) be the number of defective motors found, then (X) assumes the values (0, 1, 2, 3).  
 $P(\text{entire shipment is inspected}) = P(X \geq 1) = 1 - P(X = 0)$

$$P(X = x) = \frac{\binom{3}{x} \binom{47}{5-x}}{\binom{50}{5}}$$

$$P(X = 0) = \frac{\binom{3}{0} \binom{47}{5}}{\binom{50}{5}} = 0.72 \quad (\text{The lot is accepted})$$

$$P(X \geq 1) = 1 - 0.72 = 0.28$$

**EXAMPLE (3-20):**

A committee of seven members is to be formed at random from a class with 25 students of whom 15 are girls. Find the probability that:

- a- No girls are among the committee
- b- All committee members are girls
- c- The majority of the members are girls

**SOLUTION:**

Let (X) represents the number of girls in the committee.

$$\text{a- } P(X = 0) = \frac{\binom{15}{0} \binom{10}{7}}{\binom{25}{7}}$$

$$\text{b- } P(X = 7) = \frac{\binom{15}{7} \binom{10}{0}}{\binom{25}{7}}$$

$$\text{c- } P(\text{majority are girls}) = P(X = 4) + P(X = 5) + P(X = 6) + P(X = 7)$$

$$= \sum_{x=4}^7 \frac{\binom{15}{x} \binom{10}{7-x}}{\binom{25}{7}}$$

***Theorem:***

For large (N), one can use the approximation:

$$P(X = x) \cong \binom{n}{x} P^x (1 - P)^{n-x} \quad ; \quad P = \frac{k}{N}$$

This approximation gives very good results if  $\frac{n}{N} \leq 0.1$ , for the example above:

$$P = \frac{3}{50} = 0.06 \quad \rightarrow \quad P(X = 0) \cong \binom{5}{0} (0.06)^0 (1 - 0.06)^{5-0} = 0.733$$

### III. Poisson Distribution

#### - Definition:

A discrete random variable (X) is said to have a *Poisson distribution* if it has the following probability mass function:

$$P(X = x) = e^{-b} \frac{b^x}{x!} \quad ; \quad x = 0, 1, 2, \dots \quad \text{where } (b) \text{ is a positive constant.}$$

To verify that this is, indeed, a valid probability mass function we need to show that:

$$\sum_{x=0}^{\infty} e^{-b} \frac{b^x}{x!} = 1$$

The left hand side is expanded as:

$$\sum_{x=0}^{\infty} e^{-b} \frac{b^x}{x!} = e^{-b} \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} 1 + \frac{b}{1!} + \frac{b^2}{2!} + \frac{b^3}{3!} + \dots$$

The summation on the right side is easily recognized as the power series expansion of  $e^b$ . Therefore,

$$\sum_{x=0}^{\infty} e^{-b} \frac{b^x}{x!} = e^{-b} e^b = 1.$$

#### - Theorem:

If (X) is a Poisson r.v with parameter (b), then its mean and variance are:

$$\mu_X = E(X) = b$$

$$\sigma_X^2 = Var(X) = b$$

#### Proof:

First we find the mean value of X. The method we follow is quite similar to the one used to find the mean and variance of the binomial distribution.

$$\begin{aligned} E(X) &= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} x e^{-b} \frac{b^x}{x!} = \sum_{x=1}^{\infty} x e^{-b} \frac{b^x}{x!} \\ &= \sum_{x=1}^{\infty} x e^{-b} \frac{b^x}{x(x-1)!} = \sum_{x=1}^{\infty} e^{-b} \frac{b^x}{(x-1)!} \end{aligned}$$

Let  $u = x-1$  ( or  $x = u + 1$ ), and change the index of the summation from x to u. The result is

$$E(X) = \sum_{u=0}^{\infty} e^{-b} \frac{b^{u+1}}{u!} = b \sum_{u=0}^{\infty} e^{-b} \frac{b^u}{u!}$$

As was shown earlier, the summation on the right side equals 1. Therefore,

$$E(X) = b$$

which completes the proof.

To find the variance, we first find  $E(X(X-1))$

$$E(X(X-1)) = \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} x(x-1) e^{-b} \frac{b^x}{x!} = \sum_{x=2}^{\infty} x(x-1) e^{-b} \frac{b^x}{x(x-1)(x-2)!}$$

$$E(X(X-1)) = \sum_{x=2}^{\infty} e^{-b} \frac{b^x}{(x-2)!}$$

Let  $u = x-2$  in the above summation, or  $x = u+2$ , then

$$E(X(X-1)) = \sum_{u=0}^{\infty} e^{-b} \frac{b^{u+2}}{u!} = b^2 \sum_{u=0}^{\infty} e^{-b} \frac{b^u}{u!} = b^2$$

But,  $E(X(X-1)) = E(X^2) - E(X)$

Or,  $E(X^2) = E(X(X-1)) + E(X)$

The variance of  $X$  can, therefore, be obtained as

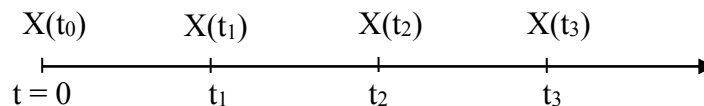
$$\sigma_X^2 = E(X^2) - \mu_X^2 = E(X(X-1)) + E(X) - \mu_X^2$$

$$\sigma_X^2 = b^2 + b - b^2 = b$$

### - **Poisson Process:**

Consider a counting process in which events occur at a rate of  $(\lambda)$  occurrence per unit time. Let  $X(t)$  be the number of occurrences recorded in the interval  $(0, t)$ , we define the *Poisson process* by the following assumptions:

- 1-  $X(0) = 0$ , i.e., we begin the counting at time  $t = 0$ .
- 2- For non-overlapping time intervals  $(0, t_1)$ ,  $(t_2, t_3)$ , the number of occurrences  $\{X(t_1) - X(0)\}$  and  $\{X(t_3) - X(t_2)\}$  are independent.
- 3- The probability distribution of the number of occurrences in any time interval depends only on the length of that interval.
- 4- The probability of an occurrence in a small time interval  $(\Delta t)$  is approximately  $(\lambda \Delta t)$ .



Using the above assumptions, one can show that the probability of exactly  $(x)$  occurrences in any time interval of length  $(T)$  follows the Poisson distribution and,

$$P(X = x) = e^{-\lambda T} \frac{(\lambda T)^x}{x!} \quad ; \quad x = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

### - **Theorem:**

Let  $(b)$  be a fixed number and  $(n)$  any arbitrary positive integer. For each nonnegative integer  $(x)$ :

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \binom{n}{x} (p)^x (1-p)^{n-x} = e^{-b} \frac{b^x}{x!} \quad ; \quad \text{where } p = b/n$$

#### **EXAMPLE (3-21):**

Messages arrive to a computer server according to a Poisson distribution with a mean rate of 10 messages/hour.

- a- What is the probability that 3 messages will arrive in one hour.
- b- What is the probability that 6 messages will arrive in 30 minutes.

#### **SOLUTION:**

a-  $\lambda = 10$  messages/hour  $\rightarrow T = 1$  hour

$$P(X = x) = e^{-10 \times 1} \frac{(10 \times 1)^x}{x!} = e^{-10} \frac{(10)^x}{x!} \quad ; \quad x = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

*"at least 2 messages will arrive in 1 hour"*

$$P(X = 3) = e^{-10} \frac{(10)^3}{3!}$$

b-  $\lambda = 10$  messages/hour  $\rightarrow T = 0.5$  hour

$$P(X = x) = e^{-10 \times \frac{1}{2}} \frac{(10 \times \frac{1}{2})^x}{x!} = e^{-5} \frac{(5)^x}{x!} ; x = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

$$P(X = 6) = e^{-5} \frac{(5)^6}{6!}$$

**EXAMPLE (3-22):**

The number of cracks in a section of a highway that are significant enough to require repair is assumed to follow a Poisson distribution with a mean of two cracks per mile.

- a- What is the probability that there are no cracks in 5 miles of highway?
- b- What is the probability that at least one crack requires repair in  $\frac{1}{2}$  miles of highway?
- c- What is the probability that at least one crack in 5 miles of highway?

**SOLUTION:**

a-  $\lambda = 2$  cracks/mile  $\rightarrow T = 5$  miles

$$P(X = x) = e^{-2 \times 5} \frac{(2 \times 5)^x}{x!} = e^{-10} \frac{(10)^x}{x!} ; x = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

$$P(X = 0) = e^{-10}$$

b-  $\lambda = 2$  cracks/mile  $\rightarrow T = \frac{1}{2}$  miles

$$P(X = x) = e^{-2 \times \frac{1}{2}} \frac{(2 \times \frac{1}{2})^x}{x!} = e^{-1} \frac{(1)^x}{x!} = \frac{e^{-1}}{x!} ; x = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

$$P(X \geq 1) = \sum_{x=1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-1}}{x!} = [1 - P(X = 0)] = 1 - e^{-1}$$

c-  $\lambda = 2$  cracks/mile  $\rightarrow T = 5$  miles

$$P(X = x) = e^{-2 \times 5} \frac{(2 \times 5)^x}{x!} = e^{-10} \frac{(10)^x}{x!} ; x = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

$$P(X \geq 1) = \sum_{x=1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-10} (10)^x}{x!} = [1 - P(X = 0)] = 1 - e^{-10}$$

**EXAMPLE (3-23):**

Given 1000 transmitted bits, find the probability that exactly 10 will be in error. Assume that the bit error probability is  $\frac{1}{365}$ .

**SOLUTION:**

X: random variable representing number of bits in error.

**Exact solution:**

$$P(\text{bit error}) = \frac{1}{365} ; \text{Number of trials (n)} = 1000$$

Required number of bits in error (k) = 10

$$P(X = 10) = \binom{n}{k} (p)^k (1 - p)^{n-k} = \binom{1000}{10} \left(\frac{1}{365}\right)^{10} \left(\frac{364}{365}\right)^{990}$$

**Approximate solution:**

$$P(X = x) = e^{-b} \frac{b^x}{x!} \quad ; \quad b = np = 1000 \times \frac{1}{365} = \frac{1000}{365}$$

$$P(X = 10) = e^{-b} \frac{b^{10}}{10!}$$

**Exercise:**

Perform the computation and compare the difference

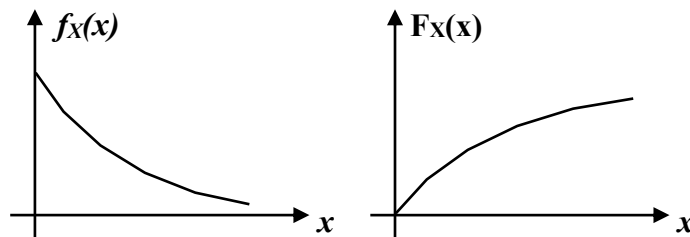
▪ **Common Continuous Random Variables:****I. Exponential Distribution:****- Definition:**

It is said that a random variable (X) has an exponential distribution with a parameter  $\lambda$  ( $\lambda > 0$ ) if (X) has a continuous distribution for which the pdf  $f_X(x)$  is given as:

$$f_X(x) = \lambda e^{-\lambda x} \quad ; \quad x \geq 0$$

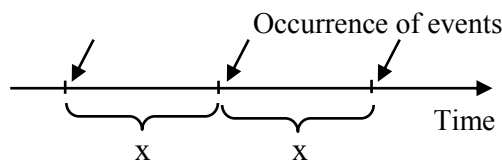
The cumulative distribution function is:

$$F_X(x) = 1 - e^{-\lambda x} \quad ; \quad x \geq 0$$



The exponential distribution is often used in a practical problem to represent the distribution of the time that elapses before the occurrence of some event. It has been used to represent the such periods of time as the period for which a machine or an electronic component will operate without breaking down, the period required to take care of a customer at some service facility, and the period between the arrivals of two successive customers at a facility.

If the event being considered occurs in accordance with a Poisson process, then both the waiting time until an event will occur and the period of time between any two successive events will have exponential distribution.

**- Theorem:**

If the random variable (X) has an exponential distribution with parameter ( $\lambda$ ), then:

$$\mu_X = E(X) = \int_0^{\infty} x \lambda e^{-\lambda x} dx = \frac{1}{\lambda}$$

$$E(X^2) = \int_0^{\infty} x^2 \lambda e^{-\lambda x} dx = \frac{2}{\lambda^2}$$

$$\sigma_X^2 = E(X^2) - E^2(X) = \frac{1}{\lambda^2}$$

**Exercise**

The number of telephone calls that arrive at a certain office is modeled by a Poisson random variable. Assume that on the average there are five calls per hour.

- What is the average (mean) time between phone calls?
- What is the probability that at least 30 minutes will pass without receiving any phone call?
- What is the probability that there are exactly three calls in an observation interval of two consecutive hours?
- What is the probability that there is exactly one call in the first hour and exactly two calls in the second hour of a two-hour observation interval?

**EXAMPLE (3-24):**

Suppose that the depth of water, measured in meters, behind a dam is described by an exponential random variable with pdf:

$$f_X(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{13.5} e^{\frac{-x}{13.5}} & x > 0 \\ 0 & \text{o.w} \end{cases}$$

There is an emergency overflow at the top of the dam that prevents the depth from exceeding 40.6 m. There is a pipe placed 32.0 m below the overflow that feeds water to a hydroelectric generator (turbine).

- What is the probability that water is wasted though emergency overflow?
- What is the probability that water will be too low to produce power?
- Given that water is not wasted in overflow, what is the probability that the generator will have water to derive it?

**SOLUTION:**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{a- } P(\text{water wasted through emergency}) &= P(X \geq 40.6 \text{ m}) = \int_{40.6}^{\infty} \frac{1}{13.5} e^{\frac{-x}{13.5}} dx = e^{-3} \\ \text{b- } P(\text{water too low to produce power}) &= P(x < 8.6 \text{ m}) = (1 - e^{-0.637}) = 0.47 \\ \text{c- } P(\text{generator has water to derive it} / \text{water is not wasted}) &= P(x > 8.6 / x < 40.6) \\ &= \frac{P(x > 8.6 \cap x < 40.6)}{P(x < 40.6)} = \frac{P(8.6 < x < 40.6)}{P(x < 40.6)} = \frac{\int_{8.6}^{40.6} \frac{1}{13.5} e^{\frac{-x}{13.5}} dx}{\int_0^{40.6} \frac{1}{13.5} e^{\frac{-x}{13.5}} dx} = 0.504 \end{aligned}$$

**II. Rayleigh Distribution:**

The Rayleigh density and distribution functions are:

$$f_X(x) = \frac{2}{b} x e^{-x^2/b} \quad ; \quad x \geq 0$$

$$F_X(x) = 1 - e^{-\frac{x^2}{b}} \quad ; \quad x \geq 0$$

The Rayleigh pdf describes the envelope of white noise when passed through a band pass filter. It is used in the analysis of errors in various measurement systems.

**- Theorem:**



$$\mu_x = E(X) = \sqrt{\frac{\pi b}{4}} \quad \text{and} \quad \sigma_x^2 = \text{Var}(X) = \frac{b(4 - \pi)}{4}$$

### III. Cauchy Random Variable:

This random variable has:

$$f_x(x) = \frac{\alpha/\pi}{x^2 + \alpha^2}, \quad F_x(x) = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{\pi} \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{\alpha}\right)$$

**Exercise:** Prove that the mean and variance of the Rayleigh distribution are as given in the theorem above.

**Exercise:** Find the mode and the median of the Rayleigh distribution

**Exercise:** Find the mean and variance of the Cauchy distribution.

**Gaussian (Normal) Distribution:****- Definition:**

A random variable (X) with pdf:

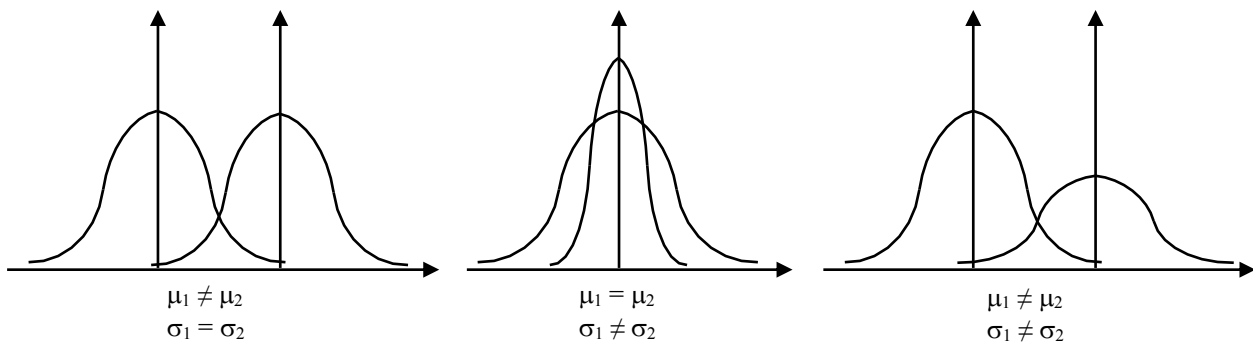
$$f_X(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}\sigma_X} e^{-\frac{(x-\mu_X)^2}{2\sigma_X^2}} \quad -\infty < x < \infty$$

has a normal distribution with parameters ( $\mu_X$ ) and ( $\sigma_X^2$ ) where  $-\infty < x < \infty$  and  $\sigma_X^2 \geq 0$ .

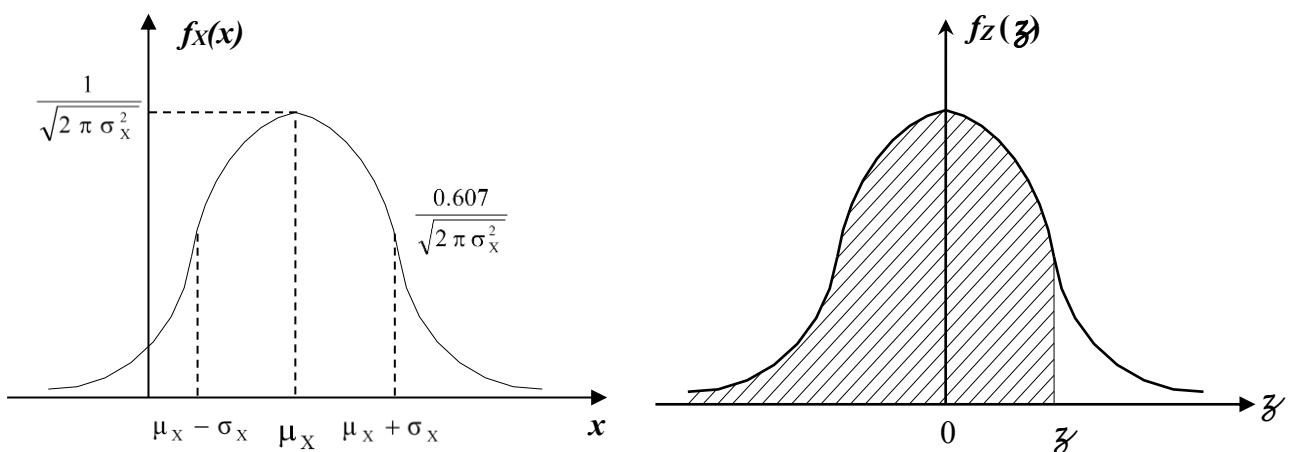
Furthermore:

$$E(x) = \mu_X \quad ; \quad \text{Var}(x) = \sigma_X^2$$

*Infinite number of normal distributions can be formed by different combination of parameters.*

**- Definition:**

A normal random variable with mean zero and variance one is called a standard normal random variable. A standard normal random variable is denoted as Z.

**- Definition:**

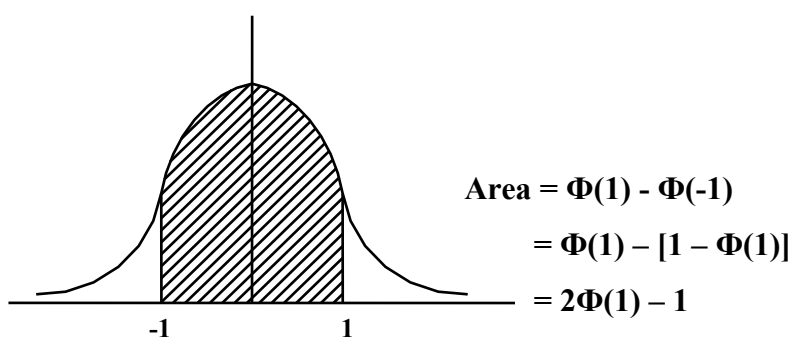
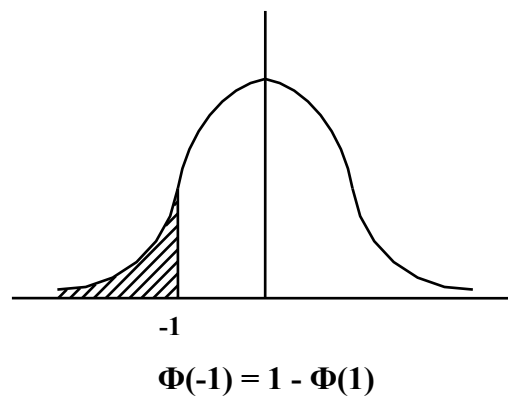
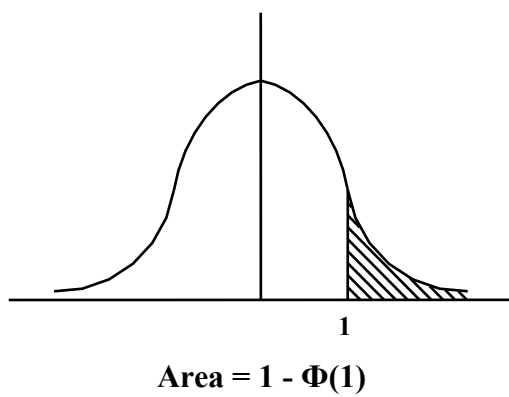
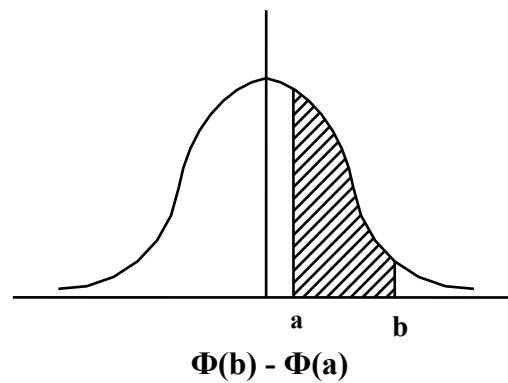
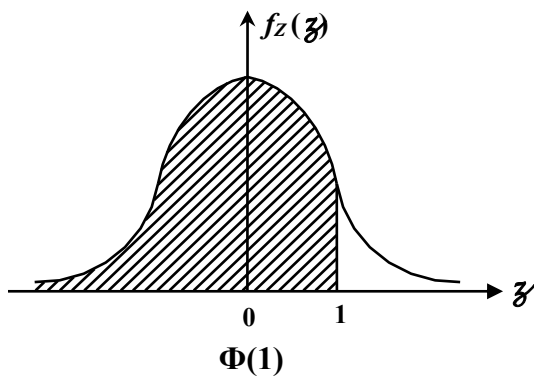
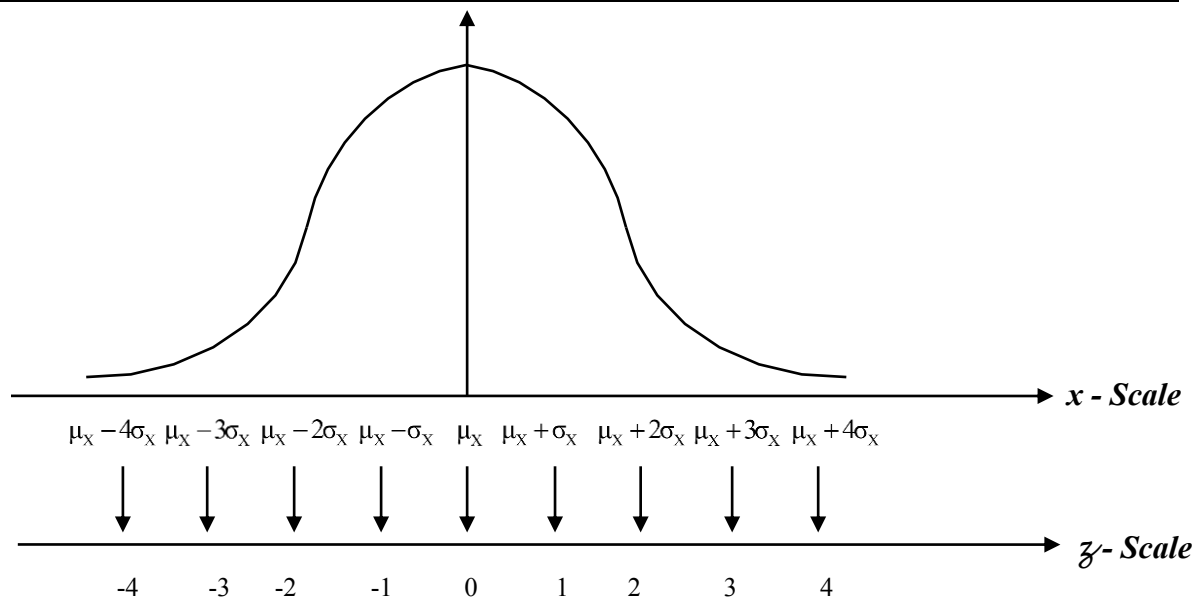
The function  $\Phi(z) = P\{Z \leq z\}$  is used to denote the cumulative distribution function of a standard normal random variable:

$$\Phi(z) = \int_{-\infty}^z \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{u^2}{2}} du$$

This function is tabulated for  $z \geq 0$

$$\text{For } z < 0 \quad ; \quad \Phi(z) = 1 - \Phi(-z)$$





- **Cumulative Distribution Function:**

$$P(X \leq x) = F_X(x) = \int_{-\infty}^x \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\sigma_X^2}} e^{-\frac{(x-\mu_X)^2}{2\sigma_X^2}} dx$$

$$\text{Let } u = \left( \frac{x - \mu_X}{\sigma_X} \right) \Rightarrow du = \frac{dx}{\sigma_X} \Rightarrow dx = \sigma_X du$$

$$F_X(x) = \int_{-\infty}^{\frac{x-\mu_X}{\sigma_X}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\sigma_X^2}} e^{-\frac{u^2}{2}} \sigma_X du$$

$$\Phi(z) = \int_{-\infty}^z \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{u^2}{2}} du$$

$$\Phi(z) = \Phi\left(\frac{Z - \mu_X}{\sigma_X}\right)$$

Therefore, we conclude that:

$$1- P(X \leq x_0) = \Phi\left(\frac{x_0 - \mu_X}{\sigma_X}\right)$$

$$2- P(x_0 \leq X \leq x_1) = \Phi\left(\frac{x_1 - \mu_X}{\sigma_X}\right) - \Phi\left(\frac{x_0 - \mu_X}{\sigma_X}\right)$$

**EXAMPLE (3-25):**

Suppose the current measurements in a strip of wire are assumed to follow a normal distribution with a mean of 10 mA and variance 4 (mA)<sup>2</sup>. What is the probability that a measurement will exceed 13 mA?

**SOLUTION:**

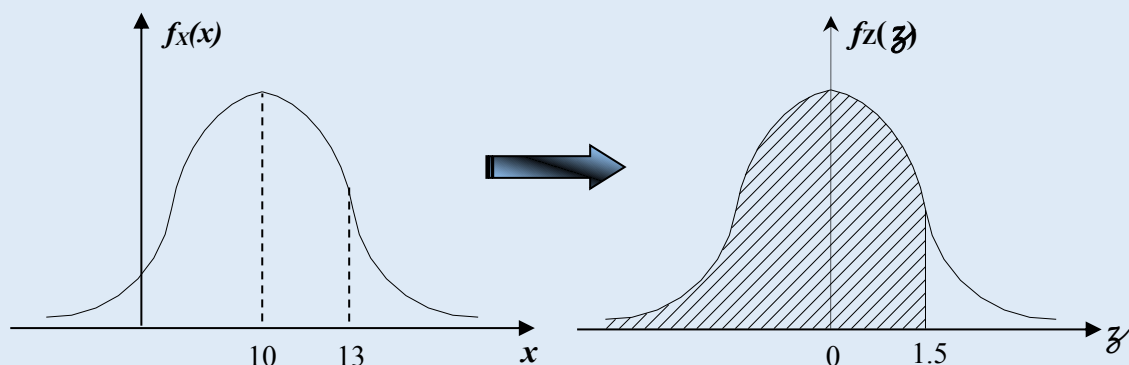
X = current in mA

$$Z = \left( \frac{X - \mu_X}{\sigma_X} \right) = \left( \frac{X - 10}{2} \right)$$

$$P(X > 13) = P\left\{ Z = \left( \frac{X - 10}{2} \right) > \left( \frac{13 - 10}{2} \right) = 1.5 \right\}$$

$$P(X > 13) = P\{Z > 1.5\} = 1 - \Phi(z) \Rightarrow \text{From tables:}$$

$$= 1 - 0.93319 = 0.06681$$

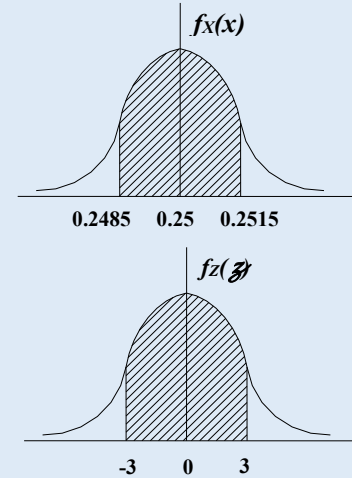


**EXAMPLE (3-26):**

The diameter of a shaft in an optical storage drive is normally distributed with mean 0.25 inch and standard deviation of 0.0005 inch. The specifications on the shaft are  $0.25 \pm 0.0015$  inch. What proportion of shafts conforms to specifications?

**SOLUTION:**

$$\begin{aligned}
 &P(0.2485 < X < 0.2515) \\
 &= P\left\{\left(\frac{0.2485 - 0.2500}{0.0005}\right) < Z < \left(\frac{0.2515 - 0.2500}{0.0005}\right)\right\} \\
 &= P\{-3 < Z < 3\} \\
 &= \Phi(3) - \Phi(-3) \\
 &= 2\Phi(3) - 1 \quad \rightarrow \text{From tables:} \\
 &= \Phi(3) - \Phi(-3) = (2 \times 0.99865) - 1 = 0.9973
 \end{aligned}$$

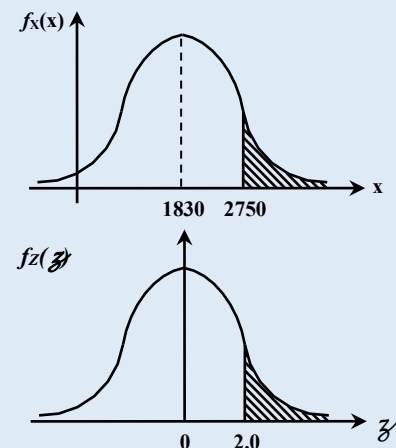
**EXAMPLE (3-27):**

Assume that the height of clouds above the ground at some location is a Gaussian random variable ( $X$ ) with mean 1830 m and standard deviation 460 m. find the probability that clouds will be higher than 2750 m.

**SOLUTION:**

$$\begin{aligned}
 &P(X > 2750) = 1 - P(X \leq 2750) \\
 &= 1 - P\left\{Z \leq \left(\frac{2750 - 1830}{460}\right)\right\} \\
 &= 1 - P(Z \leq 2.0) \\
 &= 1 - \Phi(2.0) \quad \rightarrow \text{From tables:} \\
 &= 1 - 0.9772
 \end{aligned}$$

$$P(X > 2750) = 0.0228$$

**Exercise**

The tensile strength of paper is modeled by a normal distribution with a mean of 35 pounds per square inch and a standard deviation of 2 pounds per square inch.

- If the specifications require the tensile strength to exceed 33 lb/in<sup>2</sup>, what is the probability that a given sample will pass the specification test?
- If 10 samples undergo the specification test, what is the probability that at least 9 will pass the test?
- If 20 samples undergo the test, what is the expected number of samples that pass the test?

**Exercise**

The rainfall over Ramallah district follows the normal distribution with a mean of 600 mm and a standard deviation of 80 mm. The rainfall is distributed over 500 km<sup>2</sup> area. Find:

1. The probability of obtaining a rainwater volume less than 206 MCM (MCM = Million Cubic Meter)
2. Find the mean and the standard deviation of the volume (V) of rainfall in MCM.
3. Flooding condition will be considered if the rainfall is higher than 900 mm.  
Find the probability of flooding for any given year.

- **Remark:**

The area under the Gaussian curve within (k) standard deviations of the mean is given in the following table:

k	Area $P(\mu_X - k\sigma_X \leq X \leq \mu_X + k\sigma_X)$
1	0.6826
2	0.9544
3	0.9973
4	0.99994 →

Total probability outside an interval of 4 standard deviations on each side of the mean is only 0.00006

▪ **Normal Approximation of the Binomial and Poisson Distribution:**

- **Theorem: De-Moivre-Laplace**

For large (n) the binomial distribution

$$\binom{n}{x} p^x (1-p)^{n-x} \sim \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi n p q}} e^{-\frac{(x-np)^2}{2npq}} \quad (\sim : \text{asymptotically equal})$$

Which is a normal distribution with mean (n p) and variance (n p q). Therefore, if (X) is a binomial r.v, then  $Z = \left( \frac{X - np}{\sqrt{npq}} \right)$  is approximately a standard normal r.v.

The theorem gives better results when  $(np > 5)$  and  $(npq > 5)$

$$P(a \leq X \leq b) = \sum_{x=a}^b \binom{n}{x} p^x (1-p)^{n-x} \sim \Phi(\beta) - \Phi(\alpha) \quad \text{where:}$$

$$\beta = \left( \frac{b - np}{\sqrt{npq}} \right) \quad \text{and} \quad \alpha = \left( \frac{a - np}{\sqrt{npq}} \right)$$

**EXAMPLE (3-28):**

Consider a binomial experiment with  $n = 1000$  and  $p = 0.2$ . if X is the number of successes, find the probability that  $X \leq 240$ .

**SOLUTION:**

Exact solution:  $P(X \leq 240) = \sum_{x=0}^{240} \binom{1000}{x} (0.2)^x (1-0.2)^{1000-x} = 0.999141$

Applying the Demoiver-Laplace theorem:, we can approximate the probability as:

$$P(X < 240) = \Phi\left(\frac{240 - 1000 \times 0.2}{\sqrt{1000 \times 0.2 \times 0.8}}\right) = \Phi(3.162) = 0.999216$$

- **Theorem:**

If (X) is a Poisson r.v with  $E(X) = b$  and  $\text{Var}(X) = b$ , then:  $Z = \left( \frac{X - b}{\sqrt{b}} \right)$

is approximately a standard normal r.v. *The approximation is good for ( $b > 5$ ).*

$$e^{-b} \frac{b^x}{x!} \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi b}} e^{-\frac{(x-b)^2}{2b}}$$

**EXAMPLE (3-29):**

Assume the number of asbestos particles in a  $\text{cm}^3$  of dust follow a Poisson distribution with a mean of 1000. If a  $\text{cm}^3$  of dust is analyzed, what is the probability that less than 950 particles are found in  $1 \text{ cm}^3$ ?

**SOLUTION:**

Exact solution:  $P(X \leq 950) = \sum_{x=0}^{950} e^{-1000} \frac{(1000)^x}{x!}$

Approximate:  $P(X < 950) = P\left\{ Z \leq \frac{950 - 1000}{\sqrt{1000}} \right\} = P\{Z \leq -1.58\} = 0.057$

▪ **Transformation of Random Variables:**

Let (X) be a random variable with a pdf  $f_X(x)$ . If  $Y = g(X)$  is a function of (X), then (Y) is a random variable. Its pdf is to be determined. The function  $g(X)$  is a single valued function of its argument.

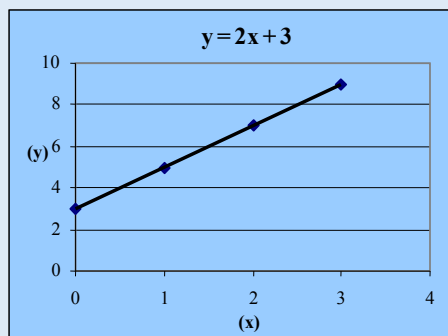
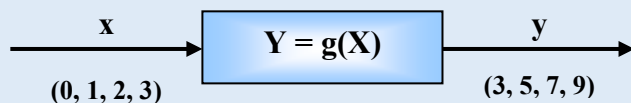
**I. Discrete Case:****EXAMPLE (3-30):**

Let (X) be a binomial r.v with parameters ( $n = 3$ ) and ( $p = 0.75$ ). Let  $Y = g(x) = 2X + 3$   
 $P(Y = y) = P(X = x)$

**SOLUTION:**

The table below shows the (x) and (y) values and their probabilities.

$$P(X = x) = \binom{n}{x} p^x (1-p)^{n-x}$$





$x$	$y$	$P(X = x)$	$P(Y = y)$
0	3	$(1 - p)^3$	$(1 - p)^3$
1	5	$3 p (1 - p)^2$	$3 p (1 - p)^2$
2	7	$3 p^2 (1 - p)$	$3 p^2 (1 - p)$
3	9	$p^3$	$p^3$

**EXAMPLE (3-31):**

Let  $(X)$  has the distribution  $P\{X = x\} = \frac{1}{6}$  ;  $x = -3, -2, -1, 0, 1, 2$

Define  $Y = g(x) = X^2$ . Find the pdf of the random variable  $Y$ .

**SOLUTION:**

$x$	$y$	$P(X = x)$	$P(Y = y)$
-3	9	1/6	1/6
-2	4	1/6	1/6
-1	1	1/6	1/6
0	0	1/6	1/6
1	1	1/6	1/6
2	4	1/6	1/6

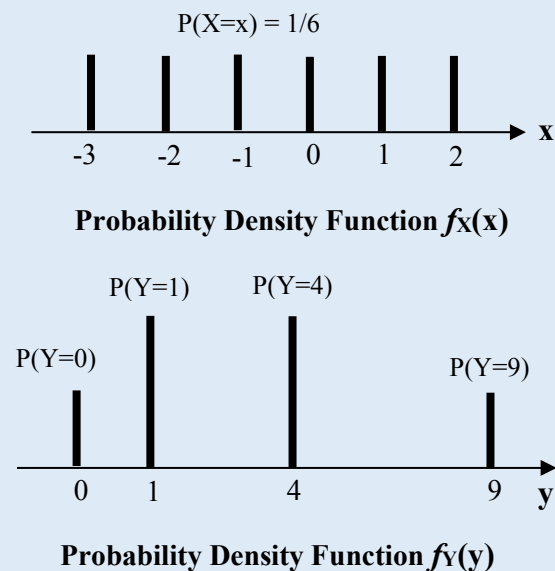
*The distribution of  $Y$  is:*

$$P(Y = 0) = 1/6$$

$$P(Y = 1) = 2/6$$

$$P(Y = 4) = 2/6$$

$$P(Y = 9) = 1/6$$

**II. Continuous Case:**

Let  $Y = g(X)$  be a monotonically increasing or decreasing function of  $(x)$ .

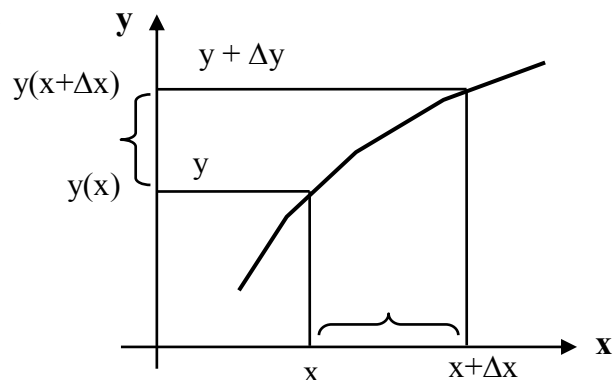
$$P(x < X < x + \Delta x) = P\{y(x) < Y < y(x + \Delta x)\}$$

$$P(x < X < x + \Delta x) = P\{y < Y < y + \Delta y\}$$

$$f_X(x) \Delta x = f_Y(y) \Delta y$$

$$f_Y(y) = f_X(x) \frac{\Delta x}{\Delta y} = \frac{f_X(x)}{\left| \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} \right|} = \frac{f_X(x)}{\left| \frac{dy}{dx} \right|}$$

$$y_1 < y < y_2$$

**EXAMPLE (3-32):**

Let  $(X)$  be a Gaussian r.v with mean (0) variance (1).

Let  $Y = X^2$ . Find  $f_Y(y)$

**SOLUTION:**

$$f_Y(y) = 2 \frac{f_X(x)}{|dy/dx|} \quad 0 \leq y \leq \infty \quad ; \quad \left| \frac{dy}{dx} \right| = 2x$$

$$f_Y(y) = \frac{2}{2x} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{(x)^2}{2}} \quad , \quad x = \sqrt{y}$$

$$f_Y(y) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{y}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{y}{2}}$$

$$f_Y(y) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi y}} e^{-\frac{y}{2}} \quad ; \quad y \geq 0$$

**EXAMPLE (3-33):**

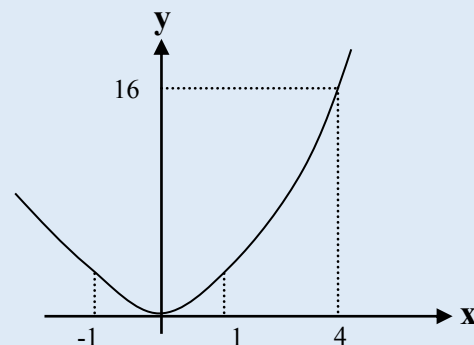
Let  $(X)$  be a uniform r.v in the interval  $(-1, 4)$ . If  $Y = X^2$ . Find  $f_Y(y)$

**SOLUTION:**

For  $(-1 \leq X \leq 1)$ :  $\rightarrow f_Y(y) = 2 \frac{f_X(x)}{|dy/dx|} = \frac{2 \times 1/5}{2x} = \frac{1}{5\sqrt{y}}$

For  $(1 < X \leq 4)$ :  $\rightarrow f_Y(y) = \frac{f_X(x)}{|dy/dx|} = \frac{1/5}{2x} = \frac{1}{10\sqrt{y}}$

$$f_Y(y) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{5\sqrt{y}} & 0 < y \leq 1 \\ \frac{1}{10\sqrt{y}} & 1 < y \leq 16 \\ 0 & \text{Otherwise} \end{cases}$$



**EXAMPLE (3-32):**

Let (X) be a r.v with the exponential pdf:  $f_X(x) = \begin{cases} \lambda e^{-\lambda x} & x > 0 \\ 0 & x < 0 \end{cases}$

Let  $Y = 2X + 3$ . Find  $f_Y(y)$  and the region over which it is defined.

**SOLUTION:**

$$f_Y(y) = \frac{f_X(x)}{\left| \frac{dy}{dx} \right|} ; \quad \left| \frac{dy}{dx} \right| = 2$$

$$f_Y(y) = \frac{f_X(x)}{2}, \text{ but } x = \frac{y-3}{2} \Rightarrow f_Y(y) = \frac{f_X\left(\frac{y-3}{2}\right)}{2}$$

$$f_Y(y) = \begin{cases} \frac{\lambda}{2} e^{-\lambda\left(\frac{y-3}{2}\right)} & \frac{y-3}{2} > 0 \\ 0 & \frac{y-3}{2} < 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow f_Y(y) = \begin{cases} \frac{\lambda}{2} e^{-\lambda\left(\frac{y-3}{2}\right)} & y > 3 \\ 0 & y < 3 \end{cases}$$

**NOTE:**  $P(3 < Y \leq 5) = P(0 < X \leq 1) = \int_0^1 \lambda e^{-\lambda x} dx = 1 - e^{-\lambda}$

**EXAMPLE (3-33):**

Let (X) be a Gaussian r.v with mean ( $\mu_X$ ) variance ( $\sigma_X^2$ )

Let  $(Y) = aX + b$  be any r.v. Find  $f_Y(y)$

**SOLUTION:**

$$Y = aX + b \Rightarrow \left| \frac{dy}{dx} \right| = a \text{ and } x = \frac{y-b}{a}$$

$$f_Y(y) = \frac{1}{a} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\sigma_X^2}} e^{-\frac{(x-\mu_X)^2}{2\sigma_X^2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi(a\sigma_X)^2}} e^{-\frac{\left(\frac{y-b}{a}-\mu_X\right)^2}{2\sigma_X^2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi(a\sigma_X)^2}} e^{-\frac{(y-b-a\mu_X)^2}{2(a\sigma_X)^2}}$$

but from previous results we have:  $\mu_Y = a\mu_X + b$  and  $\sigma_Y^2 = a^2 \sigma_X^2$  hence,

$$f_Y(y) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\sigma_Y^2}} e^{-\frac{(y-\mu_Y)^2}{2\sigma_Y^2}}$$

Therefore, Y is Gaussian with mean ( $\mu_Y = a\mu_X + b$ ) and variance ( $\sigma_Y^2 = a^2 \sigma_X^2$ )

**SPECIAL CASE: The Standard Normal**

If (X) is a Gaussian r.v with mean ( $\mu_X$ ) variance ( $\sigma_X^2$ ), then:

the r.v  $Z = \left( \frac{X - \mu_X}{\sigma_X} \right)$  is a Gaussian r.v with mean ( $\mu_Z = 0$ ) variance ( $\sigma_Z^2 = 1$ ).

That is (Z) is a **standard normal random variable**.

**GENERAL RESULT:**

A linear transformation of a Gaussian random variable is also Gaussian.

### Problem Set (2) Single Random Variables

1) The time  $X$  (in minutes) for a lab assistant to prepare the equipment for a certain experiment is believed to have a uniform distribution over (25, 35).

- a. Find the values of  $E(X)$  and  $\text{Var}(X)$ .
- b. What is the probability that the preparation time is within 2 minutes of the mean time?
- c. Plot the graph of the cumulative distribution function of  $X$ .

2) The time  $X$  (in second) it takes a librarian to locate an entry in a file of records on checked out books has an exponential distribution with expected time of 20 seconds. Calculate the following probabilities:

- a.  $P(20 < X < 30)$ .
- b.  $P(X > 15 \mid X < 30)$ .

3) The number of failures of a testing instrument from contamination particles on the product is a Poisson random variable with a mean of 0.04 failures per hour. What is the probability that the instrument does not fail in an 8-hour shift?

4) Because of design problem in a system, there is a 40% chance that the system will fail before the warranty period is up and be brought in for repair. In a group of 8 customers, what is the probability that at least 3 customers will bring the system in for repair before warranty period is over.

5) Let  $X$  be a continuous random variable that has the following probability density function

$$f_X(x) = \begin{cases} 2x & 0 < x < 1 \\ 0 & \text{Elsewhere} \end{cases}$$

- a. Find the mean and variance of  $X$ .
- b. find and plot the cumulative distribution function of  $X$ .
- c. What is  $P(0.3 < X < 0.6)$ ?
- d. Let  $Y = 1/X$  compute  $E(1/X)$ .

6) Suppose that the lifetime  $X$  of a power transmission tower, measured in years, is described by an exponential distribution with mean equals to 25 years

$$f_X(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{25} e^{-x/25} & x \geq 0 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

If three towers, operated independently, were erected at the same time, what is the probability that at least two will still stand after 35 years.

7) Marketing estimates that a new instrument for the analysis of soil samples will be very successful, moderately successful, or unsuccessful, with probabilities 0.3, 0.6, and 0.1 respectively. The yearly revenue associated with a very successful, moderately successful, or unsuccessful instrument is JD 10,000, JD 7,000, and JD 2,000 respectively. Let  $X$  denote the yearly revenue of the instrument

- a. Determine the probability mass function of  $X$ .
- b. Determine the expected value of the yearly revenue.

8) The probability density function of the length  $X$  of a metal bar is  $f(x) = 2$  for  $2.3 < x < 2.8$  meters. If the specifications require the length of the metal bars to be from 2.25 to 2.75 meters, what proportion of the bars fails to meet the specifications?

9) The radial probability density function for the ground state of the hydrogen atom (the pdf of the electron position from the atom) is given by

$$f(r) = \frac{4}{a^3} r^2 e^{-2r/a} \text{ for } r > 0$$

where  $a$  is the Bohr radius ( $a = 52.9$  pm).

- d. What is the distance from the center of the atom that the electron is most likely to be found? This value of  $r$  is called the mode of the random variable.
- e. Find the average value of  $r$ , (the mean distance of the electron from the center of the atom).
- f. What is the probability that the electron will be found within a sphere of radius  $a$  centered at the origin?

10) The number of telephone calls that arrive at a certain office is modeled by a Poisson random variable. Assume that on the average there are five calls per hour.

- e. What is the average (mean) time between phone calls?
- f. What is the probability that at least 30 minutes will pass without receiving any phone call?
- g. What is the probability that there are exactly three calls in an observation interval of two consecutive hours?
- h. What is the probability that there is exactly one call in the first hour and exactly two calls in the second hour of a two-hour observation interval?

11) The lifetime of a system, expressed in weeks, is a Rayleigh random variable  $X$  for which

$$f(x) = \frac{x}{200} e^{-x^2/400} \text{ for } x \geq 0.$$

- a. What is the probability that the system will not last a full week?
- b. What is the probability that the system lifetime will exceed one year?
- c. Find a value  $t$  for which  $P\{X \leq t\} = P\{X \geq t\}$ . This value of  $X$  is called the median of the random variable

12) An intercom system master station provides power to four offices. The probability that any one office will be switched on and draw power at any time is 0.4. When on, an office draws 0.5 Watts

- a. The master station is overloaded when 2 Watts is demanded. Find the probability of overload.
- b. Find the mean value of the power delivered by the master station.

13) The number of knots in a certain type of wood used in the making of quality kitchen cabinets has been observed to follow a Poisson distribution with a mean of 1.5 knots per cubic meter of wood. What is the probability that

- a. there is at most one knot in a one  $m^3$  sample of this wood?
- b. there is at least one knot in a one  $m^3$  sample of this wood?
- c. there are exactly two knots in a two  $m^3$  sample of this wood?

14) Two shooters A and B point their guns towards a disk. For shooter A, the probability that any bullet hits the disk is 0.8, while for shooter this probability is 0.85. If shooter A fires 5 bullets, and independently of A, shooter B fires 6 bullets.

- a. Find the probability that the disk is free from bullets

- b. Find the probability that two bullets from shooter A and three bullets from shooter B reside on the disk.

15) The current  $I$  passing through an electronic device is related to the voltage  $V$  at its terminals by the relation  $I = I_0 e^{kV}$  where  $I_0$  and  $k$  are constants and  $V$  is a random variable uniformly distributed between  $(0, 0.25)$ . Find the expected value of the current passing through the device.

16) The skewness of a random variable  $X$  can be measured in terms of its third moment about the mean. If a pdf is symmetric,  $E\{(X - \mu_X)^3\}$  will obviously be 0; for pdf's not symmetric,  $E\{(X - \mu_X)^3\}$  will not be zero. In practice, the symmetry (or lack of symmetry) of a pdf is

often measured by the coefficient of skewness defined as:  $\gamma_1 = \frac{1}{\sigma_X^3} E\{(X - \mu_X)^3\}$ .

- a. Find the skewness of a random variable  $X$  uniformly distributed over  $(-a, a)$

- b. Find the skewness of the distribution  $f_x(x) = \begin{cases} 2(1-x) & 0 < x < 1 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$

17) Let  $X$  be the number of independent trials until a success occurs for the first time and let  $p$  be the probability of a success in a single trial.

- a. Show that  $X$  has the discrete probability mass function  $P(X = x) = (1-p)^{x-1} p$ ,  $x = 1, 2, 3, \dots$
- b. Find the mean value of  $X$ .

18) Let  $X$  be a binomial random variable with parameters  $n$  and  $p$ .

- a. Show that the mean value of  $X$  is  $np$
- b. Show that the variance of  $X$  is  $np(1-p)$

19) Let  $X$  be a Poisson random variable with parameter  $b$ . Show that the probability that  $X$  is even is  $\frac{1}{2}(1 + e^{-2b})$

20) A company makes castings for steel stress-monitoring gauges. The annual profit  $Q$ , in hundreds of thousands of dollars, can be expressed as a function of product demand,  $x$ :

$Q = Q(x) = 2(1 - e^{-2x})$ . Suppose that the demand (in thousands) for their castings follows an exponential pdf  $f(x) = 6e^{-6x}$ ,  $x > 0$ . Find the company's expected profit.

### Problem Set (3) Single Random Variables

- 1) The distribution of resistance for resistors of a certain type is known to be normal. 10% of all resistors have a resistance exceeding 10.256 ohms, and 5% have resistance smaller than 9.671 ohms. What are the mean value and standard deviation of the resistance distribution?
- 2) The tensile strength of paper is modeled by a normal distribution with a mean of 35 pounds per square inch and a standard deviation of 12 pounds per square inch. The specifications require that the tensile strength exceed 30 pounds per square inch. What is the probability that a randomly selected piece of paper will exceed the specifications?
- 3) The specifications for a component require that its length be between 2.53 cm and 2.57 cm. The current manufacturing process produces parts whose length is a normally distributed random variable, with a mean of 2.55 and a standard deviation of 0.015. What percentage of the parts will be within specifications?
- 4) A complex chemical manufacturing process is difficult to control. Only 70% of all batches of chemicals that are produced are within specifications. What is the probability that at least 270 of the most recent 400 batches are within specifications?
- 5) A biased coin comes up heads 30% of the time. The coin is tossed 400 times. Let  $X$  be the number of heads in the 400 tossing.
  - a. Use Chebyshev's inequality to bound the probability that  $X$  is between 100 and 140.
  - b. Use Gaussian approximation to compute the probability that  $X$  is between 100 and 140.
- 6) The lifetime of a structure  $T$  is a Gaussian random variable which is dependent on the strength of used concrete. B250 has  $\mu = 35$  years,  $\sigma = 10$  years, whereas B300 has  $\mu = 50$  years,  $\sigma = 5$  years. If a structure with a design period of 40 years is to be designed, which concrete is better to be used?
- 7) The rainfall over Ramallah district follows the normal distribution with a mean of 600 mm and a standard deviation of 80 mm. The rainfall is distributed over a 500 km<sup>2</sup> area. Find:
  - a- The probability of obtaining a rainwater volume less than 206 MCM (MCM = Million Cubic Meter)
  - b- Find the mean and the standard deviation of the volume of rainfall in MCM.
  - c- Flooding condition will be considered if the rainfall is higher than 900 mm. Find the probability of flooding for any given year.
- 8) An exponential random variable  $X$  has a pdf
 
$$f_X(x) = \begin{cases} e^{-x} & x \geq 0 \\ 0 & x \leq 0 \end{cases}$$
 Find the pdf of a new random variable  $Y = X^2$
- 9) If a projectile is fired at an angle  $\theta$  with an initial velocity  $v$ , the distance  $R$  (called the horizontal range) that it travels can be expressed as  $R = (v^2 / g) \sin 2\theta$ , where  $g$  is the gravitational constant. If  $\theta$  is uniformly distributed on  $(0, \pi/2)$ ,
  - a. find the mean distance the projectile travels
  - b. find the pdf of  $R$ .



10) The stored energy in a spring of stiffness constant  $k$  N/m displaced a distance  $x$  meters from an equilibrium position is  $E = \frac{1}{2}kx^2$  J. If the displacement  $X$  is known to be a random variable uniformly distributed between  $(-\Delta, \Delta)$ , find the mean value of the stored energy.

11) A complex system is made up of 100 components functioning independently. The probability that any one component will fail during the period of operation is 0.1. In order for the entire system to function, at least 85 of the components must be working. Evaluate the probability of this.

12) The temperature,  $X$ , achieved in a certain chemical reaction varies from experiment to experiment but appears to be described well by a pdf of the form  $f(x) = xe^{-x^2/2}$ ,  $x > 0$ , where  $x$  is measured in Fahrenheit. The conversion formula for going from degrees Fahrenheit ( $X$ ) to degrees Celsius ( $Y$ ) is  $Y = \frac{5}{9}(X - 32)$ . Describe the distribution of temperature in terms of degrees Celsius. That is, find  $f(y)$ .

# **CHAPTER I I I**

## **PROBABILITY DISTRIBUTIONS**

### **FOR MORE THAN ONE**

### **RANDOM VARIABLE**

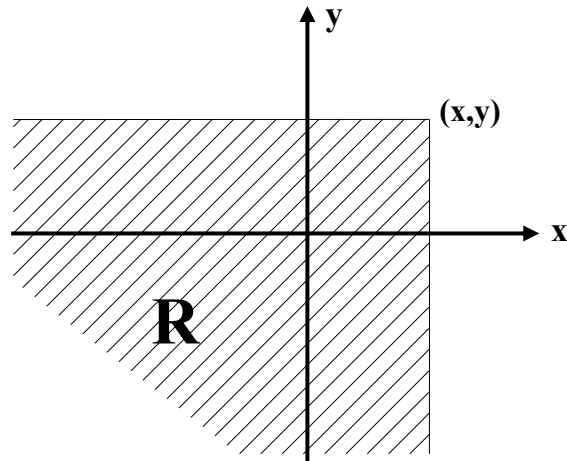
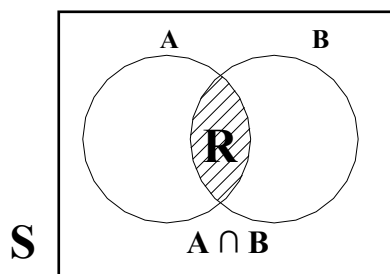
In certain experiments we may be interested in observing several quantities as they occur, such as carbon content (X) and hardness (Y) of steel; input (X) to a system and output (Y) at a given time too.

- If we observe two quantities (X) and (Y), each trial gives a pair of values  $X = x$  and  $Y = y$ ,  $(x, y)$  which represents a point  $(x, y)$  in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.
- The joint cumulative distribution function of two r.v X and Y is defined as:

$$F_{XY}(x, y) \triangleq P\{X \leq x, Y \leq y\}$$

$$\text{Event (A)} = \{X \leq x\}$$

$$\text{Event (B)} = \{Y \leq y\}$$



### I. Discrete Two Dimensional Distribution:

A random variable  $(x, y)$  and its distribution are called discrete if  $(x, y)$  can assume only countably finite or at most countably infinite pairs of values  $(x_1, y_1), (x_2, y_2), \dots$ .

The joint probability mass function of (X) and (Y) is:

$$P_{ij} = P\{X = x_i, Y = y_j\} \text{ such that}$$

$$F_{XY}(x, y) = \sum_{x_i \leq x} \sum_{y_j \leq y} P_{ij}$$

$$\text{and} \quad \sum_i \sum_j P_{ij} = 1$$

### II. Continuous Two Dimensional Distribution:

A random variable  $(x, y)$  and its distribution are called continuous if  $F_{XY}(x, y)$  can be given by:

$$F_{XY}(x, y) = \int_{-\infty}^y \int_{-\infty}^x f_{XY}(x, y) dx dy$$

where  $f_{XY}(x, y)$  is the joint probability density function ( $f$  being continuous and nonnegative)

- **Properties of the joint pdf:**

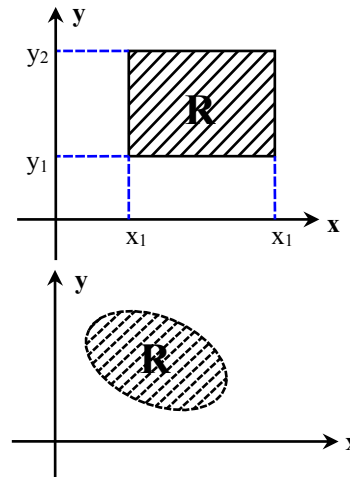
$$1- f_{XY}(x,y) \geq 0$$

$$2- \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_{XY}(x,y) dx dy = 1$$

$$3- P(x_1 < X \leq x_2, y_1 < Y \leq y_2) = \int_{y_1}^{y_2} \int_{x_1}^{x_2} f_{XY}(x,y) dx dy$$

and in general:

$$P(x, y \in R) = \iint_R f_{XY}(x,y) dx dy$$



▪ **Marginal Distributions of a Discrete Distribution:**

$$\begin{aligned} P(X = x_i) &= P(X = x_i, Y \text{ arbitrary}) \\ &= \sum_y P(X = x_i, Y = y_j) \end{aligned}$$

This is the probability that (X) may assume a value (x), while (Y) may assume any value which we ignore.

Likewise:

$$P(Y = y_j) = \sum_x P(X = x_i, Y = y_j)$$

▪ **Marginal Distributions of a Continuous Distribution:**

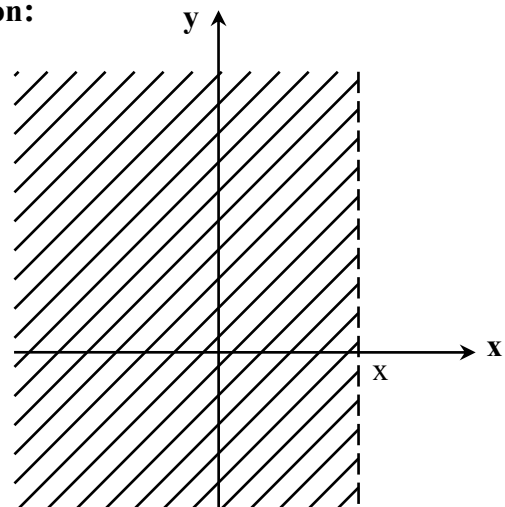
For a continuous distribution we have:

$$F_X(x) = P(X \leq x) = \int_{-\infty}^x \left( \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_{XY}(x,y) dy \right) dx$$

$$\text{but } f_X(x) = \frac{d}{dx} F_X(x)$$

$$\Rightarrow f_X(x) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_{XY}(x,y) dy \quad ; \quad \text{Marginal pdf}$$

$$\Rightarrow f_Y(y) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_{XY}(x,y) dx \quad ; \quad \text{Marginal pdf}$$



Region such that:  
 $\{X \leq x\}$

▪ **Independence of Random Variable:**

- **Theorem:**

Two random variables (X) and (Y) are said to be independent if:

$F_{XY}(x,y) = F_X(x) F_Y(y)$  holds for all (x,y), or equivalently:

$$f_{XY}(x,y) = f_X(x) f_Y(y)$$

Proof:

$$F_{XY}(x,y) = P\{X \leq x, Y \leq y\}$$

Let: A: event  $\{X \leq x\}$

B: event  $\{Y \leq y\}$

A and B are independent if:

$$P(A \cap B) = P(A) P(B)$$

$$P(X \leq x, Y \leq y) = P(X \leq x) P(Y \leq y)$$

### Conditional Densities:

Let (X) and (Y) be discrete random variables. The conditional probability density function of (Y) given (X = x), that is the probability that (Y) takes on the value (y) given that (X = x), is given by:

$$f_{Y/X}(y) = P(Y = y / X = x) = \frac{P(X = x, Y = y)}{P(X = x)}$$

If (X) and (Y) are continuous, then the conditional pdf of (Y) given (X = x) is given by:

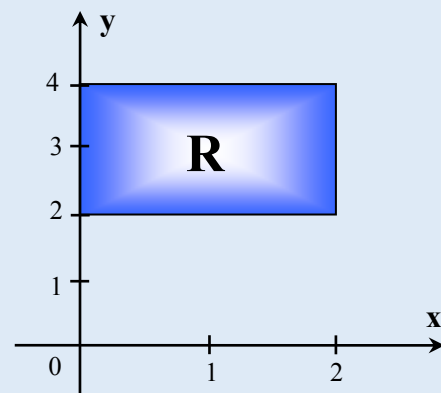
$$f_{Y/X}(y) = \frac{f_{X,Y}(x, y)}{f_X(x)}$$

#### EXAMPLE (4-1):

Let (X) and (Y) be continuous random variables with a joint pdf:

$$f_{X,Y}(x, y) = \frac{1}{8}(6 - x - y) \quad ; \quad 0 \leq x \leq 2, \quad 2 \leq y \leq 4$$

- 1- Find  $f_X(x)$  and  $f_Y(y)$ .
- 2- Find the conditional pdf  $f_{Y/X}(y)$ .
- 3- Find  $P(2 \leq y \leq 3)$
- 4- Find  $P(2 \leq y \leq 3 / x=1)$



#### SOLUTION:

- 1- 
$$f_X(x) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_{XY}(x, y) dy$$

$$= \int_2^4 \frac{1}{8}(6 - x - y) dy = \frac{1}{8}(6 - 2x) \quad ; \quad 0 \leq x \leq 2$$

$$f_Y(y) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_{XY}(x, y) dx = \int_0^2 \frac{1}{8}(6 - x - y) dx = \frac{1}{4}(5 - y) \quad ; \quad 2 \leq y \leq 4$$
- 2- 
$$f_{Y/X}(y) = \frac{f_{X,Y}(x, y)}{f_X(x)}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{1}{8}(6 - x - y)}{\frac{1}{8}(6 - 2x)} = \frac{(6 - x - y)}{(6 - 2x)} \quad ; \quad 0 < x \leq 2, \quad 2 \leq y \leq 4$$
- 3- 
$$P(2 \leq Y \leq 3) = \int_2^3 f_Y(y) dy = \int_2^3 \frac{1}{4}(5 - y) dy = \frac{5}{8}$$
- 4- 
$$f_{Y/X}(y / x=1) = \frac{(5 - y)}{4} \quad ; \quad 2 \leq y \leq 4$$

$$P(2 \leq Y \leq 3 / X=1) = \int_2^3 \frac{5 - y}{4} dy = \frac{5}{8}$$

#### Exercise:

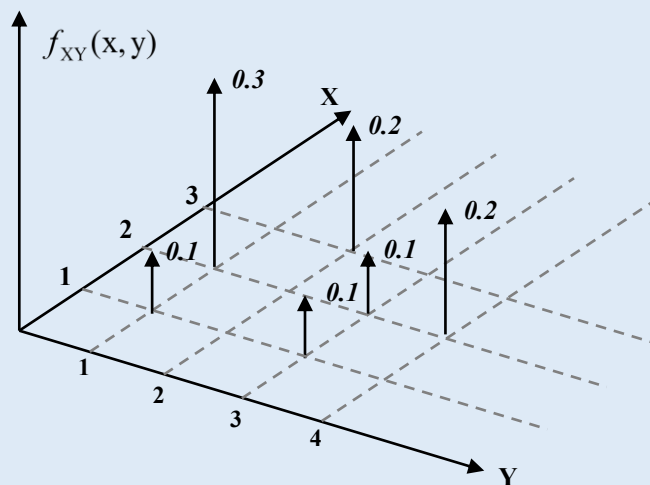
- 1- Find  $P(2 \leq Y \leq 3 / 0 \leq X \leq 1)$
- 2- Find  $\mu_X$ ,  $\mu_Y$ ,  $\sigma_X^2$ , and  $\sigma_Y^2$
- 3- Are X and Y independent?



**EXAMPLE (4-2):**

Suppose that the random variable (X) can take only the values (1 , 2 , 3) and the random variable (Y) can take only the values (1 , 2 , 3 , 4). The joint pdf is shown in the table.

$X \backslash Y$	1	2	3	4
1	0.1	0	0.1	0
2	0.3	0	0.1	0.2
3	0	0.2	0	0



- 1- Find  $f_X(x)$  and  $f_Y(y)$ .
- 2- Find  $P(X \geq 2)$
- 3- Are (X) and (Y) independent.
- 4- Find the mean and variance for both X and Y
- 5- Find  $P(X > Y)$
- 6- Find  $P(X = Y)$
- 7- Find the correlation coefficient between X and Y.

**SOLUTION:**

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 1- P(X = 1) = 0.2 & P(Y = 1) = 0.4 \\
 P(X = 2) = 0.6 & P(Y = 2) = 0.2 \\
 P(X = 3) = 0.2 & P(Y = 3) = 0.2 \\
 & P(Y = 4) = 0.2
 \end{array}$$

---


$$\Sigma = 1.0$$

$$\Sigma = 1.0$$

$$2- P(X \geq 2) = P(X = 2) + P(X = 3) = 0.6 + 0.2 = 0.8$$

3- Check all pairs (x,y) for:

$$P(X = x, Y = y) \stackrel{?}{=} P(X = x) P(Y = y)$$

$$P(X = 1, Y = 1) = 0.1 \neq (0.2 \times 0.4) = 0.08 \rightarrow \text{we do not continue}$$

**$\rightarrow$  X and Y are not independent**

4. The mean value and variance of X

$$\mu_X = E(X) = 1(0.2) + 2(0.6) + 3(0.2) = 2$$

$$E(X^2) = 1(0.2) + 4(0.6) + 9(0.2) = 4.4$$

$$\sigma_X^2 = E(X^2) - E^2(X) = 4.4 - 4 = 0.4$$

The mean and variance of Y:

$$\mu_Y = E(Y) = 1(0.4) + 2(0.2) + 3(0.2) + 4(0.2) = 2.2$$

$$E(Y^2) = 1(0.4) + 4(0.2) + 9(0.2) + 16(0.2) = 6.2$$

$$\sigma_Y^2 = E(Y^2) - E^2(Y) = 6.2 - (2.2)(2.2) = 1.36$$

5. The set  $\{X > Y\}$  consists of all pairs that form the event A, where

$$A = \{(2,1), (3,2), (3,1)\}$$

$$P(A) = 0.3 + 0.2 + 0 = 0.5$$

6. The Set  $\{X = Y\}$  consists of the pairs  $\{(1,1), (2,2), (3,3)\}$

$$P(X = Y) = 0.1 + 0 + 0 = 0.1$$

7. The correlation coefficient is defined as:

$$\rho_{XY} = \frac{E\{(X - \mu_X)(Y - \mu_Y)\}}{\sigma_X \sigma_Y} = \frac{E(XY) - \mu_X \mu_Y}{\sigma_X \sigma_Y}$$

$$E(XY) = (1)(1)(0.1) + (1)(3)(0.1) + (2)(1)(0.3) + (2)(3)(0.1) + (2)(4)(0.2) + (3)(2)(0.2) = 4.4$$

$$\rho_{XY} = \frac{E(XY) - \mu_X \mu_Y}{\sigma_X \sigma_Y} = \frac{4.4 - (2)(2.2)}{\sqrt{0.4} \sqrt{1.36}} = 0$$

Note that X and Y are uncorrelated, yet they are dependent

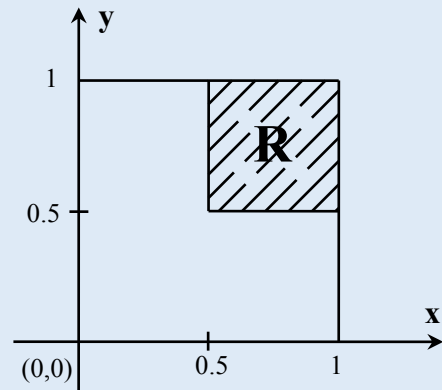


**EXAMPLE (4-3):**

Let (X) and (Y) have the joint pdf:

$$f_{X,Y}(x,y) = \begin{cases} kxy & , \quad 0 \leq x \leq 1, 0 \leq y \leq 1, \\ 0 & , \quad \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

- Find (k) so that  $f_X(x)$  is a proper pdf.
- Find  $P(X \geq 0.5, Y \geq 0.5)$
- Find the marginal pdf's  $f_X(x)$  and  $f_Y(y)$
- Are (X) and (Y) independent.

**SOLUTION:**

$$\text{a- } \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_{XY}(x,y) dx dy = 1 \Rightarrow k \int_0^1 y \left( \int_0^1 x dx \right) dy = 1$$

$$k \int_0^1 y \left( \frac{x^2}{2} \Big|_0^1 \right) dy = \frac{k}{2} \int_0^1 y dy = \frac{k}{2} \frac{y^2}{2} \Big|_0^1 = \frac{k}{4} \Rightarrow \therefore \frac{k}{4} = 1 \Rightarrow k = 4$$

$$\text{b- } P(X \geq 0.5, Y \geq 0.5) = \int_{0.5}^1 \int_{0.5}^1 4xy dx dy$$

$$4 \left( \frac{x^2}{2} \Big|_{0.5}^1 \right) \left( \frac{y^2}{2} \Big|_{0.5}^1 \right) = (1 - 0.25) \times (1 - 0.25) = 0.75 \times 0.75 = 0.5625$$

$$\text{c- } f_X(x) = \int_0^1 f_{XY}(x,y) dy$$

$$f_X(x) = \int_0^1 4xy dy = 4x \frac{y^2}{2} \Big|_0^1 = 2x$$

$$f_Y(y) = \int_0^1 4xy dx = 4y \frac{x^2}{2} \Big|_0^1 = 2y$$

Since  $f_{XY}(x,y) = f_X(x)f_Y(y)$

$\Rightarrow 4xy = (2x)(2y) \Rightarrow (X) \text{ and } (Y) \text{ are independent.}$

**EXAMPLE (4-5):**

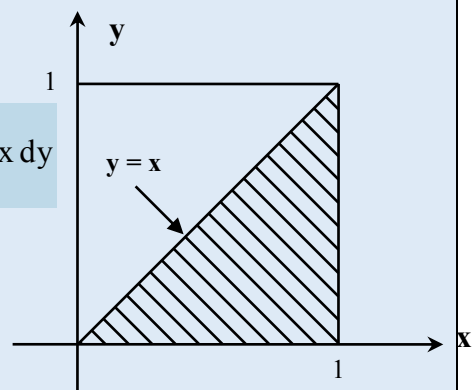
For example (4-3), find  $P(X > Y)$ .

**SOLUTION:**

$$P(Y < X) = \iint_R 4xy dx dy = \int_0^1 \int_0^x 4xy dy dx = \int_0^1 \int_y^1 4xy dx dy$$

$$= \int_0^1 4x \left( \frac{y^2}{2} \Big|_0^x \right) dx = \int_0^1 4x \frac{x^2}{2} dx = 2 \int_0^1 x^3 dx$$

$$P(Y < X) = 2 \left( \frac{x^4}{4} \Big|_0^1 \right) = \frac{1}{2}$$

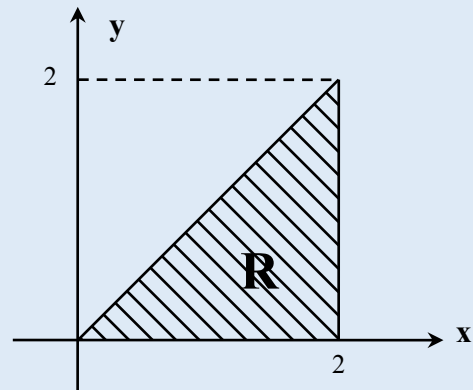


**EXAMPLE (4-4):**

Two random variables (X) and (Y) have the joint pdf:

$$f_{XY}(x, y) = \begin{cases} \frac{5}{16} x^2 y & , \quad 0 \leq y \leq x \leq 2 \\ 0 & , \quad \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

- Verify that  $f_{XY}(x, y)$  is a valid pdf.
- Find the marginal density functions of X and Y.
- Are X and Y statistically independent?
- Find  $P\{X \leq 1\}$ ,  $P\{Y \leq 0.5\}$ ,  $P\{XY \leq 1\}$

**SOLUTION:**

$$\text{a- } \iint_R f_{XY}(x, y) dx dy = \int_0^2 \int_0^x \frac{5}{16} x^2 y dy dx$$

$$= \frac{5}{16} \int_0^2 x^2 \left( \int_0^x y dy \right) dx = \frac{5}{16} \int_0^2 x^2 \left( \frac{y^2}{2} \Big|_0^x \right) dx = \frac{5}{16} \int_0^2 \frac{x^4}{2} dx = \frac{5}{16} \times \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{x^5}{5} \Big|_0^2 = \frac{5}{16} \times \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{32}{5} = 1$$

$$\text{b- } f_X(x) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_{XY}(x, y) dy \Rightarrow f_X(x) = \int_0^x \frac{5}{16} x^2 y dy = \frac{5}{16} x^2 \frac{y^2}{2} \Big|_0^x = \frac{5}{32} x^4$$

$$f_X(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{5}{32} x^4 & , \quad 0 < x < 2 \\ 0 & , \quad \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \Rightarrow \text{check } \int_0^2 \frac{5}{32} x^4 dx = \frac{5}{32} \frac{x^5}{5} \Big|_0^2 = 1 \Rightarrow \text{OK}$$

$$f_Y(y) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_{XY}(x, y) dx \Rightarrow f_Y(y) = \int_y^2 \frac{5}{16} x^2 y dx = \frac{5}{16} y \frac{x^3}{3} \Big|_y^2 = \frac{5}{48} y(8 - y^3)$$

$$f_Y(y) = \begin{cases} \frac{5}{48} y(8 - y^3) & , \quad 0 < y < 2 \\ 0 & , \quad \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \Rightarrow$$

- c- Since  $f_{XY}(x, y) \neq f_X(x)f_Y(y) \Rightarrow$  (X) and (Y) are not statistically independent.

$$\text{d- } P\{X < 1\} = \int_0^1 f_X(x) dx = \int_0^1 \frac{5}{32} x^4 dx = \frac{5}{32} \frac{x^5}{5} \Big|_0^1 = \frac{1}{32} = 0.03125$$

$$P\{Y < 0.5\} = \int_0^{0.5} f_Y(y) dy = \int_0^{0.5} \frac{5}{48} y(8 - y^3) dy$$

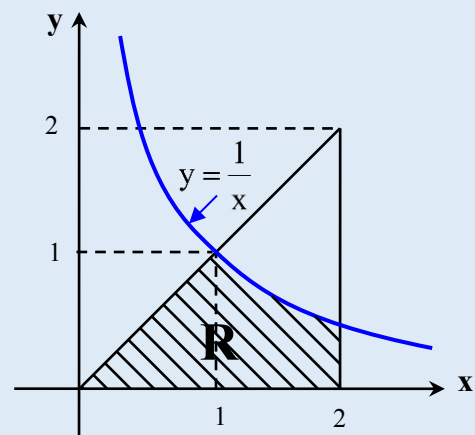
$$= \frac{5}{48} \left( 4y^2 - \frac{y^4}{4} \right) \Big|_0^{0.5} = \frac{105}{1024} = 0.1025$$

$$P\{XY \leq 1\} = P\left\{Y \leq \frac{1}{X}\right\}$$

$$P\left\{Y \leq \frac{1}{X}\right\} = \iint_R f_{XY}(x, y) dx dy$$

$$P\left\{Y \leq \frac{1}{X}\right\} = \int_0^1 \int_0^{\frac{1}{x}} \frac{5}{16} x^2 y dy dx + \int_1^2 \int_0^{\frac{1}{x}} \frac{5}{16} x^2 y dy dx$$

$$= 1/32 + 5/32 = 6/32$$



**Addition of Means and Variances:****- Review: (Basic operations on a single random variable)**

$$- E(X) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x f_X(x) dx$$

$$- E\{g(X)\} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} g(X) f_X(x) dx$$

$$- E\{g_1(X) + g_2(X)\} = E\{g_1(X)\} + E\{g_2(X)\}$$

$$- \text{If } Y = aX + b$$

$$E(Y) = a E(X) + b \quad \rightarrow \quad \mu_Y = a \mu_X + b \quad \rightarrow \quad \sigma_Y^2 = a^2 \sigma_X^2$$

**- Definition:**

The expected value of a function  $g(x,y)$  of two random variables (X) and (Y) is:

$$E\{g(x,y)\} = \sum_{x_i} \sum_{y_j} g(x_i, y_j) P(X = x_i, Y = y_j) \quad ; \quad X \text{ and } Y \text{ are discrete}$$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} g(x, y) f_{XY}(x, y) dx dy \quad ; \quad X \text{ and } Y \text{ are continuous}$$

Since summation and integration are linear processes, we have:

$$E\{a g_1(x,y) + b g_2(x,y)\} = a E\{g_1(x,y)\} + b E\{g_2(x,y)\}$$

**- Theorem: Addition of Means**

*The mean or expected value of a sum of random variables is the sum of the expectations.*

$$E(x_1 + x_2 + \dots + x_n) = E(x_1) + E(x_2) + \dots + E(x_n)$$

**- Theorem: Multiplication of Means**

*The expected value of the product of independent r.v equals the product of the expected values.*

$$E(x_1 x_2 \dots x_n) = E(x_1) E(x_2) \dots E(x_n)$$

Proof:

If (X) and (Y) are *independent* random variables, then  $f_{XY}(x,y) = f_X(x) f_Y(y)$ , so:

$$E(XY) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x y f_{XY}(x, y) dx dy = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x f_X(x) dx \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} y f_Y(y) dy = E(X) E(Y)$$

And in general, if (X) and (Y) are independent, then:

$$E\{g_1(X) g_2(Y)\} = E\{g_1(X)\} E\{g_2(Y)\}$$

**- Theorem: Addition of Variances****- Definition:**

The correlation coefficient between two random variables (X) and (Y) is:

$$\rho_{XY} \triangleq \frac{E\{(X - \mu_X)(Y - \mu_Y)\}}{\sigma_X \sigma_Y} = \frac{\mu_{XY}}{\sigma_X \sigma_Y}$$

where  $\mu_{XY}$  is called the covariance and  $\rho_{XY}$  is bounded between  $-1 \leq \rho_{XY} \leq 1$

when  $\rho_{XY} = 0$ , (X) and (Y) are said to be uncorrelated.

when  $\rho_{XY} = \pm 1$ , (X) and (Y) are said to be fully correlated.

- **Theorem:**

Let  $Y = a_1X_1 + a_2X_2$ , then

$$\sigma_Y^2 = a_1^2 \sigma_{X_1}^2 + a_2^2 \sigma_{X_2}^2 + 2 a_1 a_2 \sigma_{X_1} \sigma_{X_2} \rho_{X_1 X_2}$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma_Y^2 &= E\{(Y - \mu_Y)^2\} = E\{(a_1X_1 + a_2X_2 - a_1\mu_{X_1} - a_2\mu_{X_2})^2\} \\ &= E\{[a_1(X_1 - \mu_{X_1}) + a_2(X_2 - \mu_{X_2})]^2\} \\ &= E\{a_1^2(X_1 - \mu_{X_1})^2\} + E\{a_2^2(X_2 - \mu_{X_2})^2\} + 2 a_1 a_2 E\{(X_1 - \mu_{X_1})(X_2 - \mu_{X_2})\} \\ &= a_1^2 \sigma_{X_1}^2 + a_2^2 \sigma_{X_2}^2 + 2 a_1 a_2 \mu_{XY} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{since } \rho_{XY} = \frac{\mu_{XY}}{\sigma_X \sigma_Y} \quad \therefore \sigma_Y^2 = a_1^2 \sigma_{X_1}^2 + a_2^2 \sigma_{X_2}^2 + 2 a_1 a_2 \sigma_{X_1} \sigma_{X_2} \rho_{XY}$$

- **Theorem: Multiplication of Means**

If (X) and (Y) are *independent* random variables, then they are uncorrelated.

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} \mu_{XY} &= E\{(X - \mu_X)(Y - \mu_Y)\} \\ &= E\{XY\} - \mu_Y E\{X\} - \mu_X E\{Y\} + \mu_X \mu_Y \\ &= E\{XY\} - E\{X\}E\{Y\} \end{aligned}$$

But since (X) and (Y) are *independent*, then  $E\{XY\} = E\{X\}E\{Y\}$

$$\Rightarrow \mu_{XY} = 0 \Rightarrow \rho_{XY} = \frac{\mu_{XY}}{\sigma_X \sigma_Y} = 0$$

This result asserts that if X and Y are independent then they are uncorrelated ( $\rho_{XY} = 0$ ). However, the converse is not necessarily true. That is, if  $\rho_{XY} = 0$ , then X and Y are not necessarily independent. The only exception is when X and Y are Gaussian. In this case,  $\rho_{XY} = 0$  implied that X and Y are independent.

- **Theorem:**

Let  $Y = a_1X_1 + a_2X_2$ , and (X) and (Y) are *independent* random variables, then

$$\sigma_Y^2 = a_1^2 \sigma_{X_1}^2 + a_2^2 \sigma_{X_2}^2$$

This result follows immediately from the above two theorems.

**The sum of independent random variables equals the sum of the variances of these variables.**

■ **Functions of Random Variables:**

- Let (X) and (Y) be random variables with a joint pdf  $f_{XY}(x,y)$  and let  $g(x,y)$  be any continuous function that is defined for all (x,y). then:

$Z = g(x,y)$  is a random variable. The objective is to find  $f_Z(z)$ .

- When (X) and (Y) are discrete random variables, we may obtain the probability mass function  $P\{Z = z\}$  by summing all probabilities for which  $g(x,y)$  equals the value of (z) considered, thus:

$$P(Z = z) = \sum_{g(x,y)=z} \sum P(X = x_i, Y = y_j)$$

- In the case of continuous random variables (X) and (Y) we find  $F_Z(z)$  first:

$$F_Z(z) = P\{Z \leq z\} = \iint_{g(x,y) \leq z} f_{XY}(x,y) dx dy$$

Then we find:  $f_Z(z) = \frac{dF_Z(z)}{dz}$

- **Theorem:**

Let  $Z = X + Y$  and let  $(X)$  and  $(Y)$  be *independent* random variables, then;

$$f_Z(z) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_X(x) f_Y(z-x) dx$$

Proof:

$$F_Z(z) = P(Z \leq z) = P(X + Y \leq z)$$

$$\begin{aligned} F_Z(z) &= P(Y \leq z - X) = \iint_R f_{XY}(x, y) dx dy \\ &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{z-x} f_{XY}(x, y) dx dy \end{aligned}$$

since  $(X)$  and  $(Y)$  are *independent* random variables, then

$$f_{XY}(x, y) = f_X(x) f_Y(y); \text{ So}$$

$$F_Z(z) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{z-x} f_X(x) f_Y(y) dx dy$$

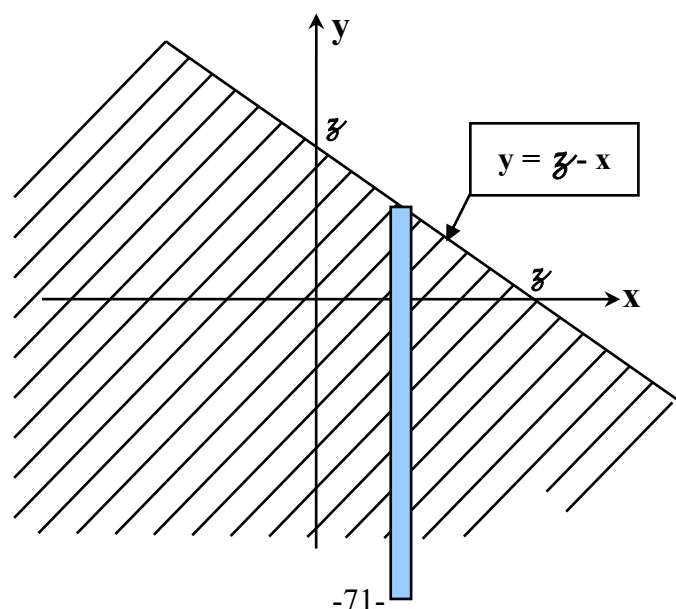
$$F_Z(z) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \left( \int_{-\infty}^{z-x} f_Y(y) dy \right) f_X(x) dx$$

$$F_Z(z) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_X(x) F_Y(z-x) dx$$

$$f_Z(z) = \frac{dF_Z(z)}{dz}$$

$$f_Z(z) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_X(x) f_Y(z-x) dx$$

**The Convolution Integral**



**EXAMPLE (4-6):**

Consider the joint pdf shown in the table (*considered before in example 4-1*).

Let  $Z = X + Y$ .

- 1- Find the probability mass function of (Z),  $P\{Z = z\}$ .
- 2- Find  $P(X = Y)$ .
- 3- Find  $E\{XY\}$

$X \backslash Y$	1	2	3	4
1	0.1	0	0.1	0
2	0.3	0	0.1	0.2
3	0	0.2	0	0

**SOLUTION:**

- 1- Possible values of (Z) and their probabilities are shown as follows:

Z	$P(Z = z)$
2	$P(X = 1, Y = 1) = 0.1$
3	$P(X = 1, Y = 2) + P(X = 2, Y = 1) = 0 + 0.3 = 0.3$
4	$P(X = 1, Y = 3) + P(X = 3, Y = 1) + P(X = 2, Y = 2) = 0.1 + 0 + 0 = 0.1$
5	$P(X = 1, Y = 4) + P(X = 2, Y = 3) + P(X = 3, Y = 2) = 0 + 0.1 + 0.2 = 0.3$
6	$P(X = 2, Y = 4) + P(X = 3, Y = 3) = 0.2 + 0 = 0.2$
7	$P(X = 3, Y = 4) = 0$

- 2-  $P(Y = X)$  = summation of probabilities over all values for which  $x = y$ .

$$= P(X=1, Y=1) + P(X=2, Y=2) + P(X=3, Y=3) \\ = 0.1 + 0 + 0 = 0.1$$

$$3- E\{XY\} = \sum_{x_i} \sum_{y_j} x_i y_j P(X = x_i, Y = y_j)$$

$$= (1)(1) P(X=1, Y=1) + (1)(3) P(X=1, Y=3) + (2)(1) P(X=2, Y=1) \\ + (2)(3) P(X=2, Y=3) + (2)(4) P(X=2, Y=4) + (3)(2) P(X=3, Y=2)$$

$$= (1)(1) (0.1) + (1)(3) (0.1) + (2)(1) (0.3) \\ + (2)(3) (0.1) + (2)(4) (0.2) + (3)(2) (0.2)$$

$$E\{XY\} = 4.4$$

**Exercise:**

Let  $Z = |X - Y|$

- Find the pmf of Z:  $P(Z = z)$

**EXAMPLE (4-7):**

Let (X) and (Y) be two independent exponential random variables, such that:

$$f_X(x) = \begin{cases} a e^{-ax}, & x > 0 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}; f_Y(y) = \begin{cases} b e^{-by}, & y > 0 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Let  $Z = X + Y$ . Find  $f_Z(z)$ .

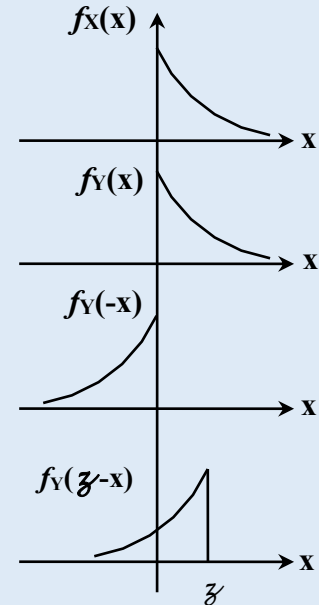
**SOLUTION:**

$$f_Z(z) = \int_0^z f_X(x) f_Y(z-x) dx$$

$$f_Z(z) = ab e^{-bz} \int_0^z e^{-(a-b)x} dx$$

$$f_Z(z) = \frac{\alpha\beta}{(\alpha-\beta)} e^{-\beta z} (1 - e^{-(\alpha-\beta)z})$$

$$f_Z(z) = \frac{\alpha\beta}{(\alpha-\beta)} (e^{-\beta z} - e^{-\alpha z}), z \geq 0$$

**EXAMPLE (4-8):**

Let (X) and (Y) be two *identical and independent* random variables, such that:

$$f_X(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2}, & 0 < x < 2 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}; f_Y(y) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2}, & 0 < y < 2 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Let  $Z = X + Y$ . Find  $f_Z(z)$ .

**SOLUTION:**

$$Z = X + Y \Rightarrow 0 < z < 4$$

$$\text{- For } (z < 0) \Rightarrow f_Z(z) = 0$$

$$\text{- For } (0 < z < 2)$$

$$f_Z(z) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_X(x) f_Y(z-x) dx$$

$$f_Z(z) = \int_0^z \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2} dx = \frac{z}{4}$$

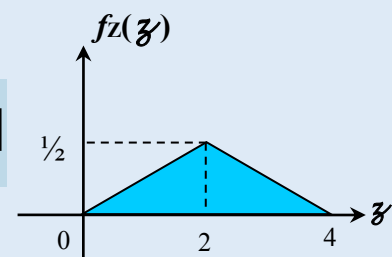
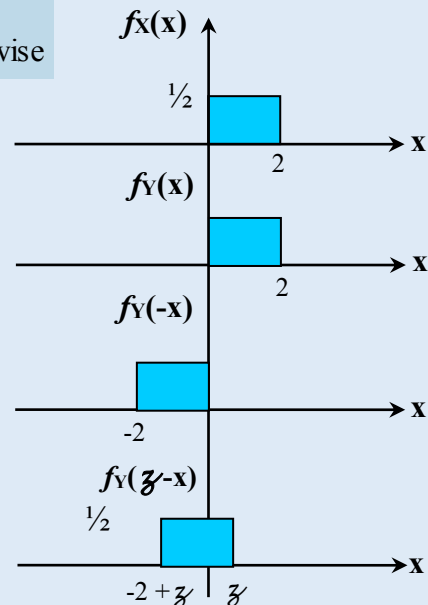
$$\text{- For } (z = 2)$$

$$f_Z(z) = \int_0^2 \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2} dx = \frac{x^2}{4} \Big|_0^2 = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{- For } (2 < z < 4)$$

$$f_Z(z) = \int_{-2+z}^2 \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2} dx = \frac{x^2}{4} \Big|_{-2+z}^2 = \frac{1}{4} [(2 - (-2+z))] = \frac{1}{4} [4-z]$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{Total area} = \frac{1}{2} \times 4 \times \frac{1}{2} = 1 \Rightarrow \text{It is a pdf}$$



**EXAMPLE (4-9):**

Let (X) and (Y) be two *uniformly distributed and independent* random variables, such that:

$$f_X(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2} & , \quad 0 < x < 2 \\ 0 & , \quad \text{otherwise} \end{cases} ; \quad f_Y(y) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{4} & , \quad 0 < y < 4 \\ 0 & , \quad \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Let  $Z = X + Y$ . Find  $f_Z(z)$ .

**SOLUTION:**

- For  $(z < 0) \rightarrow f_Z(z) = 0$

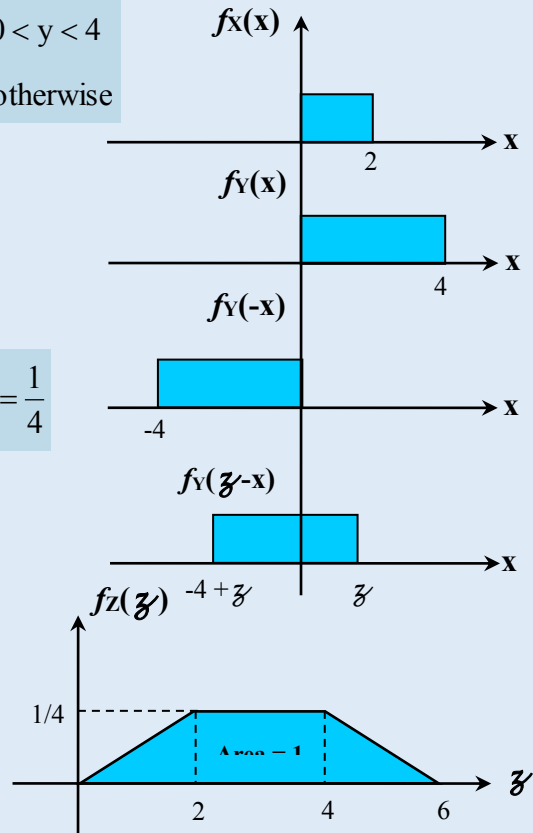
- For  $(0 < z < 2) \rightarrow f_Z(z) = \int_0^z \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{4} dx = \frac{1}{8}z$

- For  $(2 < z < 4) \rightarrow f_Z(z) = \int_0^2 \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{4} dx = \frac{1}{8} \times 2 = \frac{1}{4}$

- For  $(4 < z < 6)$

$$f_Z(z) = \int_{-4+z}^2 \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{4} dx = \frac{1}{8}x \Big|_{-4+z}^2 = \frac{1}{8}(6-z)$$

$$f_Z(z) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{8}z & 0 < z < 2 \\ \frac{1}{4} & 2 < z < 4 \\ \frac{1}{8}(6-z) & 4 < z < 6 \end{cases}$$

**EXAMPLE (4-10):**

Let (X) and (Y) be two *identical and independent* random variables, such that:

$$f_X(x) = \begin{cases} \alpha e^{-\alpha x} & , \quad x > 0 \\ 0 & , \quad \text{otherwise} \end{cases} ; \quad f_Y(y) = \begin{cases} \alpha e^{-\alpha y} & , \quad y > 0 \\ 0 & , \quad \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Let  $Z = X + Y$ . Find  $f_Z(z)$ .

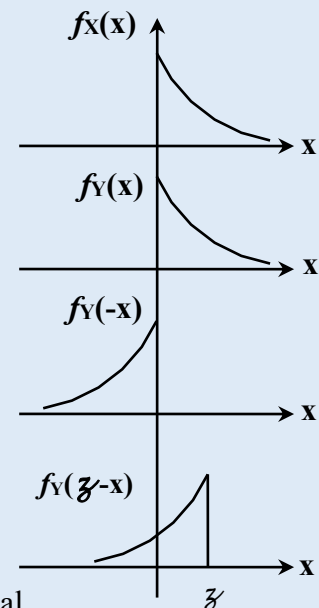
**SOLUTION:**

$$f_Z(z) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_X(x) f_Y(z-x) dx = \int_0^z \alpha e^{-\alpha x} \cdot \alpha e^{-\alpha(z-x)} dx$$

$$f_Z(z) = \int_0^z \alpha^2 e^{-\alpha x} \cdot e^{-\alpha z + \alpha x} dx$$

$$f_Z(z) = \alpha^2 e^{-\alpha z} \int_0^z dx \Rightarrow f_Z(z) = \alpha^2 z e^{-\alpha z}$$

**Exercise:** Find the pdf of  $Z = X_1 + X_2 + X_3$  when the variables are independent and identically distributed exponential Random variables having the above given pdf.





## Transformation of Multiple Random Variables

Let  $X_1$  and  $X_2$  be two random variables with a joint pdf  $f_{x_1, x_2}(x_1, x_2)$  and let  $Y_1 = g_1(X_1, X_2)$ ,  $Y_2 = g_2(X_1, X_2)$  be two new random variables, where we assume that  $g_1$  and  $g_2$  have continuous first partial derivatives for all  $x_1$  and  $x_2$ .

For a one-to-one mapping, we have

$$P\{x_1 \leq X_1 \leq x_1 + \Delta x_1, x_2 \leq X_2 \leq x_2 + \Delta x_2\} = P\{y_1 \leq Y_1 \leq y_1 + \Delta y_1, y_2 \leq Y_2 \leq y_2 + \Delta y_2\}$$

$$f_{x_1, x_2}(x_1, x_2) dx_1 dx_2 = f_{y_1, y_2}(y_1, y_2) dy_1 dy_2$$

$$f_{y_1, y_2}(y_1, y_2) = \frac{f_{x_1, x_2}(x_1, x_2)}{|dy_1 dy_2 / dx_1 dx_2|} = \frac{f_{x_1, x_2}(x_1, x_2)}{|J|}$$

The denominator is what is called the Jacobean. It is the ratio of the differential area in the  $y_1 - y_2$  plane to the differential area in the  $x_1 - x_2$  plane.

$$|J| = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial y_1}{\partial x_1} & \frac{\partial y_1}{\partial x_2} \\ \frac{\partial y_2}{\partial x_1} & \frac{\partial y_2}{\partial x_2} \end{vmatrix}; \quad J \neq 0$$

Therefore, the joint pdf of  $Y_1$  and  $Y_2$  can be determined as

$$f_{y_1, y_2}(y_1, y_2) = \frac{f_{x_1, x_2}(x_1, x_2)}{|J|}$$

Note that

$$J = \left| \frac{\partial y_1}{\partial x_1} \frac{\partial y_2}{\partial x_2} - \frac{\partial y_1}{\partial x_2} \frac{\partial y_2}{\partial x_1} \right| = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial y_1}{\partial x_1} & \frac{\partial y_1}{\partial x_2} \\ \frac{\partial y_2}{\partial x_1} & \frac{\partial y_2}{\partial x_2} \end{vmatrix}$$

which can also be re-written in the equivalent form:

$$J = \frac{1}{\left| \frac{\partial x_1}{\partial y_1} \frac{\partial x_2}{\partial y_2} - \frac{\partial x_1}{\partial y_2} \frac{\partial x_2}{\partial y_1} \right|} = \frac{1}{\begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial x_1}{\partial y_1} & \frac{\partial x_1}{\partial y_2} \\ \frac{\partial x_2}{\partial y_1} & \frac{\partial x_2}{\partial y_2} \end{vmatrix}}$$

The marginal pdf's can be found as

$$f_{y_1}(y_1) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_{y_1, y_2}(y_1, y_2) dy_2$$

$$f_{y_2}(y_2) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_{y_1, y_2}(y_1, y_2) dy_1$$

**Example 1**

Let  $X_1$  and  $X_2$  be two independent exponential R.V with pdf's

$$f_{X_1}(x_1) = \begin{cases} \lambda e^{-\lambda x_1} & x_1 \geq 0 \\ 0 & x_1 < 0 \end{cases}; \quad f_{X_2}(x_2) = \begin{cases} \lambda e^{-\lambda x_2} & x_2 \geq 0 \\ 0 & x_2 < 0 \end{cases}$$

Define  $Y_1 = X_1 + X_2$   
 $Y_2 = X_1/X_2$

- Find the joint pdf of  $Y_1$  and  $Y_2$ .
- Find the marginal pdf's  $f_{y_1}(y_1)$  and  $f_{y_2}(y_2)$ .
- Are  $Y_1$  and  $Y_2$  independent?

**Solution**

$$f_{X_1 X_2}(x_1, x_2) = f_{X_1}(x_1) \cdot f_{X_2}(x_2) = \begin{cases} \lambda^2 e^{-\lambda(x_1+x_2)} & ; x_1 \geq 0, x_2 \geq 0 \\ 0 & \text{o.w} \end{cases}$$

The Jacobean can be calculated as:

$$J = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial y_1}{\partial x_1} & \frac{\partial y_1}{\partial x_2} \\ \frac{\partial y_2}{\partial x_1} & \frac{\partial y_2}{\partial x_2} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ \frac{1}{x_2} & -\frac{x_1}{x_2^2} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} -x_1 & 1 \\ x_2^2 & x_2 \end{vmatrix}$$

Therefore , 
$$f_{y_1, y_2}(y_1, y_2) = \frac{\lambda^2 e^{-\lambda(x_1+x_2)}}{\left| \begin{vmatrix} -x_1 & 1 \\ x_2^2 & x_2 \end{vmatrix} \right|} = \lambda^2 e^{-\lambda(x_1+x_2)} \frac{x_2^2}{x_1 + x_2}$$

Solving for  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  in terms of  $y_1$  and  $y_2$ , we have  $x_1 = \frac{y_1 y_2}{1+y_2}$  ,  $x_2 = \frac{y_1}{1+y_2}$

$$\begin{aligned} f_{y_1 y_2}(y_1, y_2) &= \lambda^2 e^{-\lambda y_1} \cdot \frac{x_2^2}{x_1 + x_2} = \lambda^2 e^{-\lambda y_1} \frac{\frac{y_1^2}{(1+y_2)^2}}{\frac{y_1}{y_1}} \\ &= \lambda^2 y_1 e^{-\lambda y_1} \frac{1}{(1+y_2)^2} \quad \begin{matrix} 0 \leq y_1 < \infty \\ 0 \leq y_2 < \infty \end{matrix} \end{aligned}$$

The marginal pdf's are:

$$f_{y_1}(y_1) = \int_0^\infty \lambda^2 y_1 e^{-\lambda y_1} \frac{1}{(1+y_2)^2} dy_2 = \lambda^2 y_1 e^{-\lambda y_1} \underbrace{\int_0^\infty \frac{1}{(1+y_2)^2} dy_2}_1$$

$$f_{y_1}(y_1) = \begin{cases} \lambda^2 y_1 e^{-\lambda y_1} & 0 \leq y_1 < \infty \\ 0 & y_1 < 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{aligned} f_{y_2}(y_2) &= \int_0^\infty \lambda^2 y_1 e^{-\lambda y_1} \frac{1}{(1+y_2)^2} dy_1 = \frac{1}{(1+y_2)^2} \underbrace{\int_0^\infty \lambda^2 y_1 e^{-\lambda y_1} dy_1}_1 \\ f_{y_2}(y_2) &= \begin{cases} \frac{1}{(1+y_2)^2} & 0 \leq y_2 < \infty \\ 0 & y_2 < 0 \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

Since  $f_{y_1, y_2}(y_1, y_2) = f_{y_1}(y_1) \cdot f_{y_2}(y_2)$ , then  $Y_1$  and  $Y$  are independent.

**Example 2**

Let  $X_1$  and  $X_2$  be two independent uniform R.V with a joint pdf

$$f_{X_1 X_2}(x_1, x_2) = \begin{cases} 1 & ; 0 \leq x_1 \leq 1, 0 \leq x_2 \leq 1 \\ 0 & \text{o.w} \end{cases}$$

Define  $Y_1 = X_1 + X_2$

$$Y_2 = X_1 - X_2$$

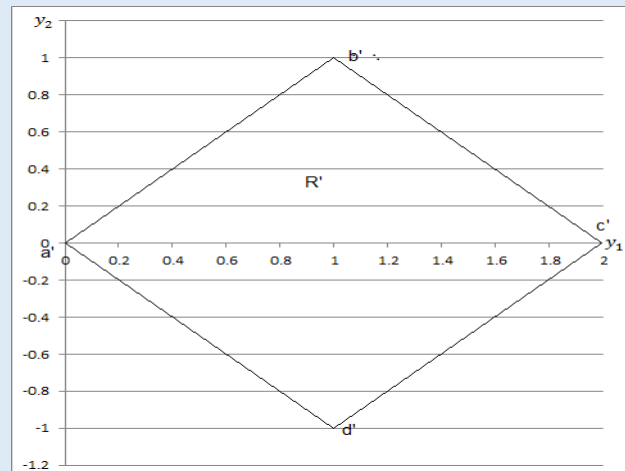
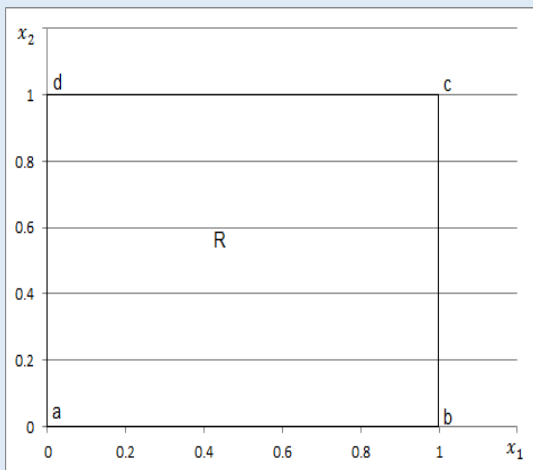
- Find  $f_{y_1 y_2}(y_1, y_2)$  and the region over which it is defined.
- Find  $f_{y_1}(y_1)$  and  $f_{y_2}(y_2)$ .
- Are  $Y_1$  and  $Y_2$  independent?

**Solution**

$$f_{y_1 y_2}(y_1, y_2) = \frac{f_{X_1 X_2}(x_1, x_2)}{|J|}, \quad J = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = |-1 - 1| = 2$$

$$f_{y_1 y_2}(y_1, y_2) = \frac{1}{2} \text{ for } y_1, y_2 \in \hat{R}$$

Where  $\hat{R}$  is as shown below



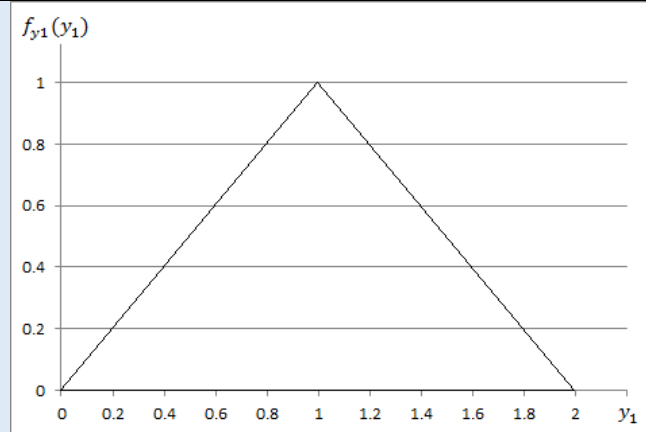
$$f_{y_1}(y_1) = \int_{-y_1}^{y_1} \frac{1}{2} dy_2 \quad 0 < y_1 < 1$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(y_1 - (-y_1)) = y_1$$

$$f_{y_1}(y_1) = \int_{-2+y_1}^{2-y_1} \frac{1}{2} dy_2 = \frac{1}{2}[(2 - y_1) - (-2 + y_1)] \quad 1 < y_1 < 2$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(4 - 2y_1) = 2 - y_1 \quad 1 < y_1 < 2$$

$$= \begin{cases} y_1 & 0 \leq y_1 \leq 1 \\ 2 - y_1 & 1 < y_1 \leq 2 \end{cases}$$

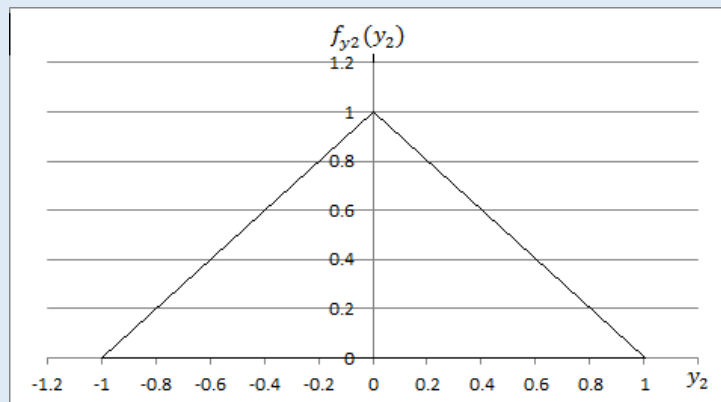


$$f_{y_2}(y_2) = \int_{-y_2}^{2+y_2} \frac{1}{2} dy_1 \quad -1 < Y_2 < 0$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(2 + y_2 - (-y_2)) = 1 + y_2 \quad -1 < Y_2 < 0$$

$$f_{y_2}(y_2) = \int_{y_2}^{2-y_2} \frac{1}{2} dy_1 = \frac{1}{2}[2 - y_2 - y_2] = 1 - y_2 \quad 0 < y_2 < 1$$

$$= \begin{cases} 1 + y_2 & -1 \leq y_2 \leq 0 \\ 1 - y_2 & 0 < y_2 \leq 1 \end{cases}$$



Clearly, since  $f_{y_1}(y_1) \cdot f_{y_2}(y_2) \neq f_{y_1 y_2}(y_1, y_2) = \frac{1}{2}$ , then  $Y_1$  and  $Y_2$  are not independent

**Example 3**

Let  $X_1$  and  $X_2$  be two zero –mean, unit variance independent Gaussian random variable. Define the polar random variables  $R$  and  $\theta$  as

$$R = \sqrt{x_1^2 + x_2^2}, \quad \theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{x_2}{x_1}$$

Find  $f_{R,\theta}(r,\theta)$ ,  $f_R(r)$ ,  $f_\theta(\theta)$

**Solution**

It can be easily shown that:

$$x_1 = r \cos \theta \quad x_2 = r \sin \theta$$

$$\text{The Jacobian } J = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial r}{\partial x_1} & \frac{\partial r}{\partial x_2} \\ \frac{\partial \theta}{\partial x_1} & \frac{\partial \theta}{\partial x_2} \end{vmatrix} = \frac{1}{\begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial x_1}{\partial r} & \frac{\partial x_1}{\partial \theta} \\ \frac{\partial x_2}{\partial r} & \frac{\partial x_2}{\partial \theta} \end{vmatrix}}$$

$$J = \frac{1}{\begin{vmatrix} \cos \theta & -r \sin \theta \\ \sin \theta & r \cos \theta \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{1}{|r(\cos \theta)^2 + r(\sin \theta)^2|} = \frac{1}{r}$$

Therefore,

$$f_{R,\theta}(r,\theta) = \frac{f_{X_1 X_2}(x_1, x_2)}{|J|} = r \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-x_1^2/2} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-x_2^2/2}$$

$$= \frac{r}{2\pi} e^{-(x_1^2 + x_2^2)/2}$$

$$= \frac{r}{2\pi} e^{-r^2/2} \quad 0 \leq r < \infty, -\pi \leq \theta \leq \pi$$

$$f_{R,\theta}(r,\theta) = \left(\frac{1}{2\pi}\right)(r e^{-r^2/2})$$

$$f_R(r) = \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \frac{1}{2\pi} r e^{-r^2/2} d\theta = r e^{-r^2/2}$$

$$f_R(r) = \begin{cases} r e^{-r^2/2} & 0 \leq r < \infty \\ 0 & \text{o.w} \end{cases}$$

$$f_\theta(\theta) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2\pi} & -\pi \leq \theta < \pi \\ 0 & \text{o.w} \end{cases}$$

**Exercise**

Let  $X_1$  and  $X_2$  be two zero –mean, unit variance independent Gaussian random variable. Define the random variables  $Y_1$  and  $Y_2$  as:

$$Y_1 = X_1^2 + X_2^2, \quad Y_2 = \tan^{-1} \frac{X_2}{X_1}$$

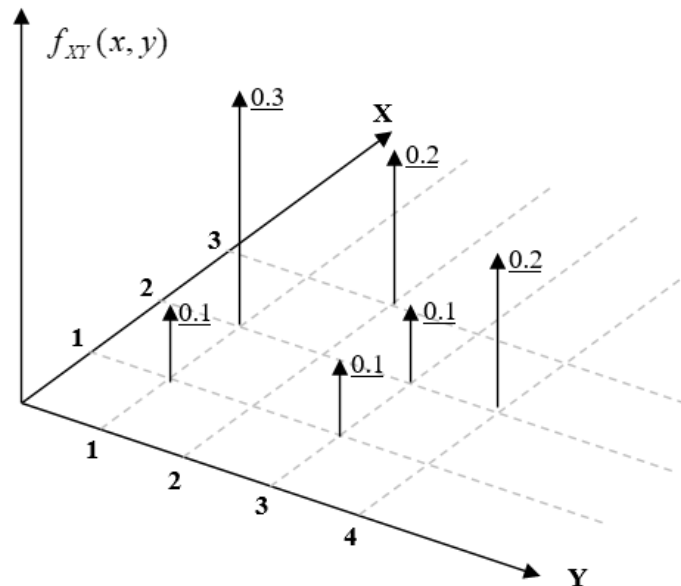
Find the joint and marginal pdf's for  $Y_1$  and  $Y_2$

**Problem Set (4)**  
**Multiple Random Variables**

- 1) For a certain commodity which you buy, you can make either a \$500 profit with probability 0.5 when you sell it, or \$200 with probability 0.3 or lose \$100 with probability 0.2.
- Find the mean and variance of your net profit if you sell one item.
  - Suppose you sell 80 items separately and independently, find the mean and standard deviation of your total net profit.
- 2) Two random variables  $X$  and  $Y$  are related by  $Y = aX + b$ , where  $X$  is a random variable with zero mean and unit variance.
- Find the mean and variance of  $Y$
  - Find the correlation coefficient between  $X$  and  $Y$ .
- 3) Let  $X$  and  $Y$  be random variables with a joint pdf  $f_{X,Y}(x,y) = C$  for  $0 \leq X + Y \leq 1$ ,  $0 \leq X \leq 1$ ,  $0 \leq Y \leq 1$
- Find  $C$  so that this is a valid joint pdf
  - Find the marginal density functions of  $X$  and  $Y$ .
  - Are  $X$  and  $Y$  independent?
  - Find the conditional pdf of  $Y$  given  $X = 0.5$
- 4) If  $X$  and  $Y$  are independent, normal random variables with  $E(X) = 10$ ,  $\text{Var}(X) = 4$ ,  $E(Y) = 0$ , and  $\text{Var}(Y) = 9$ .
- Let  $T = X - Y$ , find the mean and variance of  $T$
  - Let  $Z = XY$ , find the mean and variance of  $Z$ .
- 5) The random variables  $X$  and  $Y$  are independent and uniformly distributed in the interval  $(0,1)$ . Find  $P(Y \leq \sqrt{X})$ .
- 6) Let  $X$  be a uniformly distributed random variable on the interval  $0 \leq x \leq 10$  and zero elsewhere and let  $Y$  be another uniformly distributed random variable on  $0 \leq y \leq 20$  and zero elsewhere. Assuming that  $X$  and  $Y$  are independent, find
- $P(X \leq 4 \cap Y \leq 8)$
  - $E\{X + Y\}$
  - $E\{XY\}$
  - $\text{Var}(X + Y)$
- 7) The lifetime of a structure  $T$  is a Gaussian distribution which is dependent on the strength of used concrete. B250 has  $\mu = 35$  years,  $\sigma = 10$  years, whereas B300 has  $\mu = 50$  years,  $\sigma = 5$  years.
- If a structure with design period of 40 years will be designed, which concrete is better to be used?
  - For B300, find time in years at which the lifetime of the structure will exceed 95% of its design period.

8) For the joint density function shown in the figure, find the followings:

- a- Marginal density functions of X and Y
- b-  $P(X < 3)$
- c-  $P(Y \geq 2)$
- d-  $P[X = x / (Y = 1)]$
- e-  $P(X \geq Y)$



9) Let  $X_1$  and  $X_2$  be independent normal random variables with means 23 and 4 and variances 3 and 1, respectively. Find the probability density function of  $Y = 4X_1 - X_2$ .

10) The joint pdf of two random variables X and Y is given by

$$f_{X,Y}(x, y) = \begin{cases} kxy & 0 \leq x \leq 2 \quad 0 \leq y \leq 3 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

- a. Find the constant k so that this is a valid pdf.
- b. Are X and Y statistically independent?
- c. Find the expected value of the function  $g(X, Y) = 2X + 3Y$
- d. Find  $P(X + Y < 1)$ ,  $P(Y - X < 1)$ .

# CHAPTER IV

## ELEMENTARY STATISTICS



### Basic Definitions and Terminology

- In statistics, we take a *random sample* ( $X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n$ ) of size ( $n$ ) from a distribution  $X$  (population) for which the pdf is  $f_X(x)$  by performing that experiment ( $n$ ) times. The purpose is to draw conclusions from properties of the *sample* about properties of the distribution of the corresponding  $X$  (*the population*)
- First let us introduce some basic definitions about the random sample
- The *sample mean*  $\hat{\mu}_X$  is defined as :

$$\hat{\mu}_X = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n x_i$$

- The *sample variance*  $\hat{\sigma}_X^2$ , when the population mean  $\mu$  is unknown is defined as:

$$\hat{\sigma}_X^2 = \frac{1}{n-1} \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \hat{\mu}_X)^2$$

$\hat{\sigma}_X = \sqrt{\hat{\sigma}_X^2}$  is called the *sample standard deviation*.

- A computationally simpler expression for  $\hat{\sigma}_X^2$  is:

$$\hat{\sigma}_X^2 = \frac{n \sum_{i=1}^n x_i^2 - \left( \sum_{i=1}^n x_i \right)^2}{n(n-1)}$$

- The *sample variance*  $\hat{\sigma}_X^2$ , when the population mean  $\mu$  is known is defined as:

$$\hat{\sigma}_X^2 = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \mu_X)^2$$

### ■ Regression Techniques

Suppose in a certain experiment we take measurements in pairs, i.e.  $(x_1, y_1), (x_2, y_2), \dots, (x_n, y_n)$ . We suspect that the data can be fit in a straight line of the form  $y = \alpha x + \beta$ .

Suppose that the line is to be fitted to the ( $n$ ) points and let ( $\epsilon$ ) denote the sum of the squares of the vertical distances at the ( $n$ ) points, then

$$\epsilon = \sum_{i=1}^n [y_i - (\alpha x_i + \beta)]^2$$

The method of least squares specifies the values of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  so that  $\epsilon$  is minimized.

$$\frac{\partial \epsilon}{\partial \alpha} = -2 \sum_{i=1}^n (y_i - \alpha x_i - \beta) x_i = 0$$

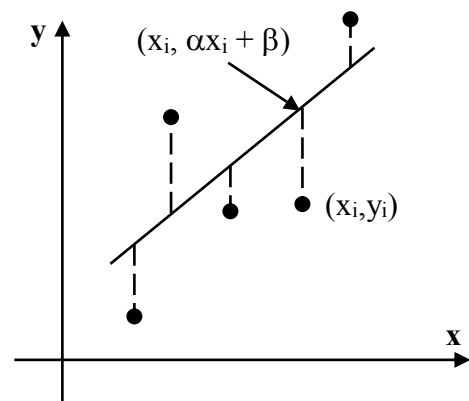
$$\frac{\partial \epsilon}{\partial \beta} = -2 \sum_{i=1}^n (y_i - \alpha x_i - \beta) = 0$$

$$n\beta + \alpha \sum_{i=1}^n x_i = \sum_{i=1}^n y_i \quad \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

$$\beta \sum_{i=1}^n x_i + \alpha \sum_{i=1}^n x_i^2 = \sum_{i=1}^n x_i y_i \quad \dots\dots\dots (2)$$

In matrix form, these equations are:

$$\begin{pmatrix} n & \sum x_i \\ \sum x_i & \sum x_i^2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \beta \\ \alpha \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \sum y_i \\ \sum x_i y_i \end{pmatrix}$$



These two equations are called the *normal equations*.

Solving the above two equations for the two unknowns, we get:

$$\alpha = \frac{C_{XY}}{\hat{\sigma}_X^2}$$

where,  $C_{XY} = \frac{1}{n-1} \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \hat{\mu}_X)(y_i - \hat{\mu}_Y)$  is the sample covariance between  $x$  and  $y$ ,  $\hat{\sigma}_X^2$  is the sample variance of the  $x$  measurements (as defined earlier),  $\hat{\mu}_X$  is the average value of the  $X$  measurements, and  $\hat{\mu}_Y$  is the average value of the  $Y$  measurements.

$$\beta = \hat{\mu}_Y - \alpha \hat{\mu}_X$$

Finally, the sample correlation coefficient can be calculated as  $\rho_{X,Y} = \frac{C_{XY}}{\hat{\sigma}_X \hat{\sigma}_Y}$

**Exercise:** Show that

$$C_{XY} = \frac{n \sum_{i=1}^n x_i y_i - \sum_{i=1}^n x_i \sum_{i=1}^n y_i}{n(n-1)}$$

#### ▪ Fitting a Polynomial by the Method of Least Squares:

Suppose now that instead of simply fitting a straight line to  $(n)$  plotted points, we wish to fit a polynomial of the form:

$$y = \beta_1 + \beta_2 x + \beta_3 x^2$$

The method of least squares specifies the constants  $\beta_1, \beta_2$  and  $\beta_3$  so that the sum of the squares of errors  $\epsilon$  is minimized.

$$\epsilon = \sum_{i=1}^n [y_i - (\beta_1 + \beta_2 x_i + \beta_3 x_i^2)]^2$$

Taking partial derivatives of  $\epsilon$  with respect to  $\beta_1, \beta_2$  and  $\beta_3$ .

$$\beta_1 n + \beta_2 \sum_{i=1}^n x_i + \beta_3 \sum_{i=1}^n x_i^2 = \sum_{i=1}^n y_i \quad \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

$$\beta_1 \sum_{i=1}^n x_i + \beta_2 \sum_{i=1}^n x_i^2 + \beta_3 \sum_{i=1}^n x_i^3 = \sum_{i=1}^n x_i y_i \quad \dots\dots\dots (2)$$

$$\beta_1 \sum_{i=1}^n x_i^2 + \beta_2 \sum_{i=1}^n x_i^3 + \beta_3 \sum_{i=1}^n x_i^4 = \sum_{i=1}^n x_i^2 y_i \quad \dots\dots\dots (3)$$

In matrix form, these equations are:

$$\begin{pmatrix} n & \sum x_i & \sum x_i^2 \\ \sum x_i & \sum x_i^2 & \sum x_i^3 \\ \sum x_i^2 & \sum x_i^3 & \sum x_i^4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \beta_1 \\ \beta_2 \\ \beta_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \sum y_i \\ \sum x_i y_i \\ \sum x_i^2 y_i \end{pmatrix}$$

Then these equations can be solved, simultaneously for  $\beta_1, \beta_2$  and  $\beta_3$ .

### Fitting an Exponential by the Method of Least Squares:

Suppose that we suspect the data to fit an exponential equation of the form:

$$y = a e^{bx} \quad \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

Taking the natural logarithm:

$$\ln(y) = \ln(a) + \ln(e^{bx})$$

$$\ln(y) = \ln(a) + b x \quad \dots\dots\dots (2)$$

Let  $Y' = \ln(y)$  ;  $\beta' = \ln(a)$  ;  $\alpha' = b$

So, equation (2) now becomes  $y' = \beta' + \alpha' x$

Which is the case of the straight line treated first. For each  $y_i$  take its natural logarithm to get  $y'_i$ .

The new pairs of the data are  $(x_1, \ln y_1)$ ,  $(x_2, \ln y_2)$ , ...  $(x_n, \ln y_n)$ , the solution of which is known.

#### **EXAMPLE (5-1):**

Suppose that the polynomial to be fitted to a set of (n) points is  $y = b x$ . It can be shown that:

$$b = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n x_i y_i}{\sum_{i=1}^n x_i^2}$$

#### **EXAMPLE (5-2):**

Let  $y = a x^b$ .

Taking the ln of both sides, then:

$$\ln y = \ln a + b \ln x$$

$$y' = \beta' + \alpha' x' \quad (\text{Linear regression})$$

where:  $y' = \ln y$  ,  $\beta' = \ln a$  ,  $\alpha' = b$  ,  $x' = \ln x$

#### **EXAMPLE (5-3):**

If  $y = 1 - e^{-\frac{x^b}{a}}$

Manipulation of this equation yields:

$$\ln \ln \left( \frac{1}{1-y} \right) = -\ln a + b \ln x$$

which is the standard form:

$$y' = \beta' + \alpha' x' \quad (\text{Linear regression})$$

#### **EXAMPLE (5-4):**

If  $y = \frac{L}{1 + e^{a+bx}}$

This form reduces to:

$$\ln \left( \frac{L-y}{y} \right) = a + b x$$

which is in the standard form:

$$y' = \beta' + \alpha' x' \quad (\text{Linear regression})$$

**EXAMPLE (5-5):**

The number of pounds of steam used per month by a chemical plant is thought to be related to the average ambient temperature (in °F) for that month. The past year's usage and temperature are shown in the following table

Month	Temp.	Usage	Month	Temp.	Usage
Jan.	21	185	July	68	621
Feb.	24	214	Aug.	74	675
Mar.	32	288	Sept.	62	562
Apr.	47	424	Oct.	50	452
May	50	454	Nov.	41	373
June	59	539	Dec.	30	273

- Assuming that a simple linear regression model is appropriate, fit the regression model relating steam usage ( $y$ ) to the average temperature ( $x$ ).
- What is the estimate of expected usage when the average temperature is 55 F°?
- Find the correlation coefficient between  $x$  and  $y$ .

**Solution:**

- The linear regression model to be fit is  $y = \alpha x + \beta$

$$\text{Here, } \sum_{i=1}^{12} x_i = 558, \sum_{i=1}^{12} x_i^2 = 29256, \sum_{i=1}^{12} x_i y_i = 265771, \sum_{i=1}^{12} y_i = 5060$$

The equation parameters are given by:  $\alpha = 9.2182, \beta = -7.3126$ . The minimum value of the mean square error is MMSE = 38.1315. VERIFY THESE RESULTS.

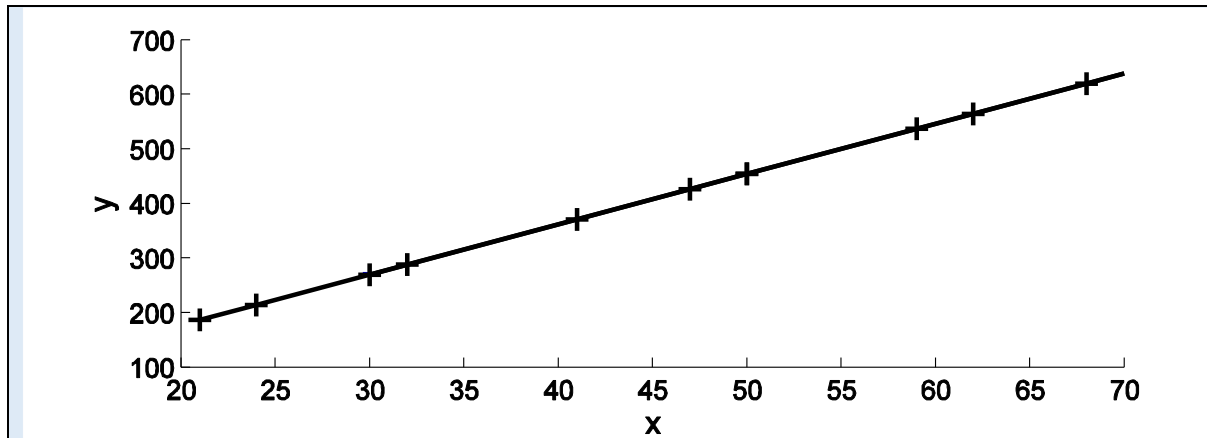
- when the temperature is 55 F°, the linear model predicts a usage of  $y = 9.2182 * 55 - 7.3126 = 499.69$ . (Note that this temperature is not one of those that appear in the table, yet the model can predict the usage at this temperature).

- The correlation coefficient between the  $x$  and  $y$  data = 0.9999. This is very close to 1 meaning that the data are highly correlated (we know that when  $y$  is linearly related to  $x$ , the correlation coefficient = 1).

Now let us try to fit the data in a polynomial  $y = \beta_1 + \beta_2 x + \beta_3 x^2$ . The equation parameters are:  $\beta_1 = -5.0455, \beta_2 = 9.1068, \beta_3 = 0.0012$ . The MMSE = 37.0561.

Note that the second order curve fitting has too little effect on the mean square error, which essentially implies that the linear model is quite satisfactory.

The linear model and the measured data are shown in the figure below



### Sums of Random Variables and the Central Limit Theorem

#### Theorem:

Let  $X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n$  be a sequence of **Gaussian random variables**, then any linear combination of them is Gaussian, i.e., if

$$Y = C_1X_1 + C_2X_2 + \dots + C_nX_n$$

Then the pdf of  $y$  is:  $f_Y(y) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}\sigma_Y} e^{-\frac{(y - \mu_Y)^2}{2\sigma_Y^2}}$

where  $\mu_Y = C_1\mu_1 + C_2\mu_2 + \dots + C_n\mu_n$

And  $\sigma_Y^2 = C_1^2\sigma_1^2 + C_2^2\sigma_2^2 + \dots + C_n^2\sigma_n^2 + 2C_1C_2\sigma_1\sigma_2\rho_{1,2} + 2C_1C_3\sigma_1\sigma_3\rho_{1,3} + 2C_2C_3\sigma_2\sigma_3\rho_{2,3} + \dots$

The following example illustrates this theorem for the case when the random variables are dependent Gaussian random variables.

#### EXAMPLE (5-6):

Let  $X_1$  and  $X_2$  be two Gaussian random variables such that:  $\mu_1 = 0$ ,  $\sigma_1^2 = 4$ ,  $\mu_2 = 10$ ,  $\sigma_2^2 = 9$ ,  $\rho_{1,2} = 0.25$ . Define  $Y = 2X_1 + 3X_2$

- Find the mean and variance of  $Y$
- Find  $P(Y \leq 35)$ .

#### SOLUTION:

$$\mu_Y = 2\mu_1 + 3\mu_2 = 2(0) + 3(10) = 30$$

$$\sigma_Y^2 = 4\sigma_1^2 + 9\sigma_2^2 + 2(2)(3)(\sigma_1)(\sigma_2)\rho_{1,2} = 4(4) + 9(9) + 2(2)(3)(2)(3)(0.25) = 115$$

$$P(Y < 35) = \Phi\left(\frac{35-30}{\sqrt{115}}\right) = \Phi(0.466) = 0.6794$$

#### Theorem:

Let  $X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n$  be a sequence of **independent Gaussian random variables**, each with mean  $\mu_i$  and variance  $\sigma_i^2$ . Define

$$Y = C_1X_1 + C_2X_2 + \dots + C_nX_n$$

Then  $Y$  has a Gaussian distribution with mean and variance given by:

$$\mu_Y = C_1\mu_1 + C_2\mu_2 + \dots + C_n\mu_n$$

$$\sigma_Y^2 = C_1^2\sigma_1^2 + C_2^2\sigma_2^2 + \dots + C_n^2\sigma_n^2$$

**EXAMPLE (5-7):**

Let  $X_1$  and  $X_2$  be two independent Gaussian random variables such that:  $\mu_1 = 0$ ,  $\sigma_1^2 = 4$ ,  $\mu_2 = 10$ ,  $\sigma_2^2 = 9$ . Define  $Y = 2X_1 + 3X_2$

- c. Find the mean and variance of  $Y$
- d. Find  $P(Y \leq 35)$ .

**SOLUTION:**

$$\mu_Y = 2\mu_1 + 3\mu_2 = 2(0) + 3(10) = 30$$

$$\sigma_Y^2 = 4\sigma_1^2 + 9\sigma_2^2 = 4(4) + 9(9) = 97$$

$$P(Y < 35) = \Phi\left(\frac{35-30}{\sqrt{97}}\right) = \Phi(0.5077) = 0.6942.$$

**Theorem:**

Let  $X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n$  be a sequence of **independent Gaussian random variables**, each with mean  $\mu$  and variance  $\sigma^2$ . Define the sample mean (sample average) as

$$\hat{\mu} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n X_i$$

Then,  $\hat{\mu}$  has a Gaussian distribution with mean and variance given by:  $E(\hat{\mu}) = \mu$ ,  $Var(\hat{\mu}) = \sigma^2/n$ .

**EXAMPLE (5-8):**

Soft-drink cans are filled by an automated filling machine. The mean fill volume is 330 ml and the standard deviation is 1.5 ml. Assume that the fill volumes of the cans are independent Gaussian random variables. What is the probability that the average volume of 10 cans selected at random from this process is less than 328 ml.

**SOLUTION:**

$$\hat{\mu} = (X_1 + X_2 + \dots + X_n) / n$$

$$E\{\hat{\mu}\} = (\mu + \mu + \dots + \mu) / n = \mu = 330$$

$$Var(\hat{\mu}) = \sigma^2 / n = (1.5)^2 / 10 = 0.225$$

$\hat{\mu}$  is Gaussian with mean 330 and variance 0.225.

$$P(\hat{\mu} < 328) = \Phi\left(\frac{328-330}{\sqrt{0.225}}\right) = \Phi(-4.21) = 1.2769e-005.$$

**The Central Limit Theorem:**

Let  $X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n$  be a sequence of independent random variables, each with mean  $\mu_x$  and variance  $\sigma_x^2$ , then the sample mean defined as:

$$\hat{\mu} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n X_i$$

approaches a normal distribution (as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ ) with mean and variance given by:  $E\{\hat{\mu}\} = \mu_x$ ,  $Var(\hat{\mu}) = \sigma_x^2/n$ . That is, the limiting form of the distribution of:  $Z = \frac{\hat{\mu}_x - \mu_x}{\sigma_x / \sqrt{n}}$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ , is the standard normal distribution.

- In many cases of practical interest, if  $n \geq 30$ , the normal approximation will be satisfactory regardless of the shape of the population. If  $n < 30$ , the central limit theorem will work well if the distribution of the population is not severely non-normal.

The theorem works well for small samples  $n = 4, 5$  when the population has a continuous distribution as illustrated in the following example.

**EXAMPLE (5-9):**

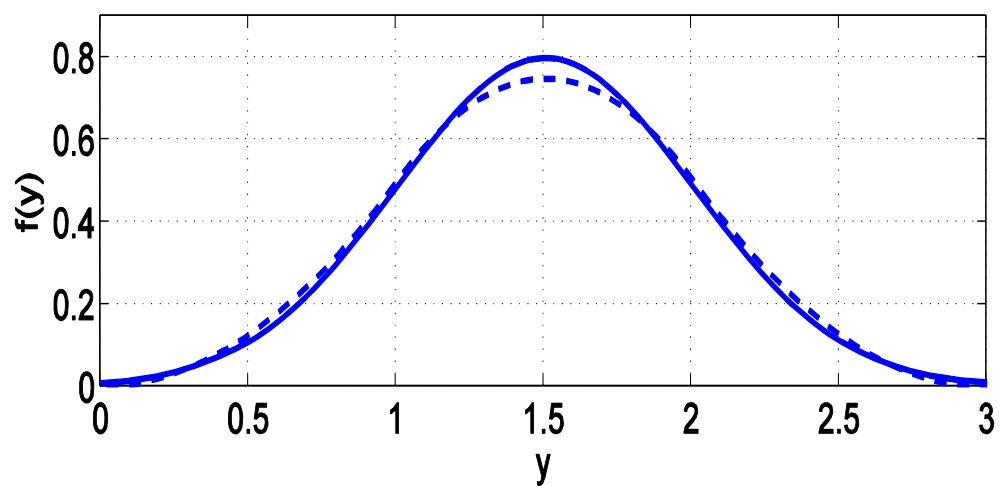
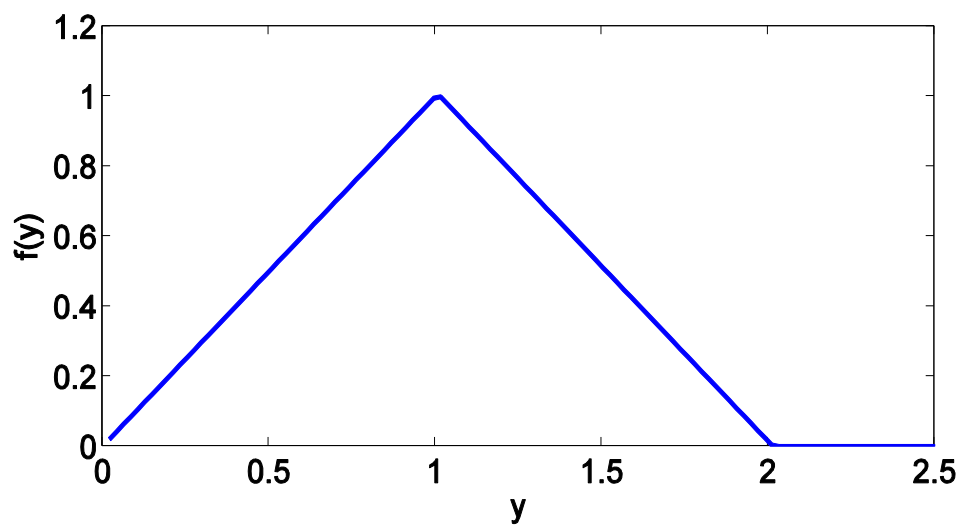
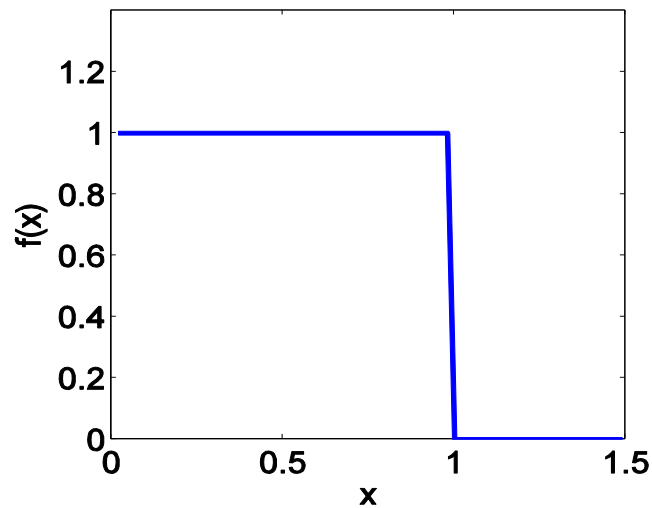
Let  $Y = X_1 + X_2 + X_3$ , where  $X_i$  are uniform over the interval  $(0 \leq X_i \leq 1)$  and are independent. Find and sketch the pdf of  $Y$ .

**SOLUTION:**

First we find the pdf of  $(X_1 + X_2)$  by convolving the pdf of  $X_1$  with that for  $X_2$ . Then the new pdf is convolved with that for  $X_3$ . The result is:

$$f_Y(y) = \begin{cases} 0 & y \leq 0 \\ y^2/2 & 0 < y \leq 1 \\ 3y - y^2 - 3/2 & 1 < y \leq 2 \\ (3-y)^2/2 & 2 < y \leq 3 \\ 0 & y > 3 \end{cases}$$

The mean and variance of  $Y$  are:  $\mu_Y = 3(1/2) = 3/2$ ,  $\sigma_Y^2 = 3(\sigma_x)^2 = 3(1/12) = 3/12$ . In the figure below we plot the pdf's of  $X$  and  $(X_1 + X_2)$ . Also, we plot the Gaussian pdf (Solid line) with mean  $3/2$  and variance  $3/12$  on the same graph of the pdf for  $Y = X_1 + X_2 + X_3$  (dashed line)



It is very clear that even for  $n=3$ ,  $f(y)$  is very close to the Gaussian curve.  
Now let us calculate  $P(0 \leq Y \leq 1)$  using the exact formula and the approximation.



$$P(0 \leq Y \leq 1) = \int_0^1 y^2 / 2 dy = 0.1666; \text{ Exact probability}$$

$$P(0 \leq Y' \leq 1) = \Phi\left(\frac{1-1.5}{\sqrt{0.25}}\right) - \Phi\left(\frac{0-1.5}{\sqrt{0.25}}\right) = 0.1587 - 0.0013 = 0.1574; \text{ Gaussian approximation}$$

$$\frac{P(0 \leq Y' \leq 1)}{P(0 \leq Y \leq 1)} = \frac{0.1574}{0.1666} = 94.44\%$$

**EXAMPLE (5-10):**

An electronic company manufactures resistors that have a mean resistance of 100  $\Omega$  and a standard deviation of 10  $\Omega$ . Find the probability that a random sample of  $n = 25$  resistors will have an average resistance less than 95  $\Omega$ .

**SOLUTION:**

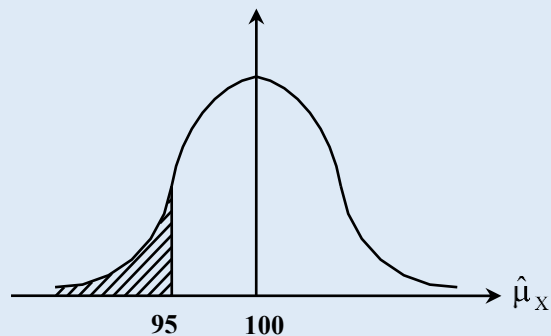
$\hat{\mu}_x$  is approximately normal with:

$$\text{mean} = E(\hat{\mu}_x) = 100 \Omega.$$

$$\text{Var}(\hat{\mu}_x) = \hat{\sigma}_x^2 = \frac{\sigma_x^2}{n} = \frac{10^2}{25}$$

$$\hat{\sigma}_x = \sqrt{\frac{\sigma_x^2}{n}} = \sqrt{\frac{10^2}{25}} = 2$$

$$P\{\hat{\mu}_x < 95\} = P\left\{Z < \frac{95 - 100}{2}\right\} \\ = \Phi(-2.5) = 0.00621$$

**EXAMPLE (5-11):**

The lifetime of a special type of battery is a random variable with mean 40 hours and standard deviation 20 hours. A battery is used until it fails, then it is immediately replaced by a new one. Assume we have 25 such batteries, the lifetime of which are independent, approximate the probability that at least 1100 hours of use can be obtained.

**SOLUTION:**

Let  $X_1, X_2, \dots, X_{25}$  be the lifetimes of the batteries.

Let  $Y = X_1 + X_2 + \dots + X_{25}$  be the overall lifetime of the system

Since  $X_i$  are independent, then  $Y$  will be approximately normal with mean and variance:

$$\mu_Y = \mu_1 + \mu_2 + \dots + \mu_{25} = 25\mu = 25 * 40 = 1000$$

$$\sigma_Y^2 = \sigma_1^2 + \sigma_2^2 + \dots + \sigma_{25}^2 = 25\sigma_x^2 = 25 * (20)^2 = 10000$$

$$P(Y > 1100) = P\left(Z > \frac{1100 - 1000}{\sqrt{10000}}\right) = P(Z > 1) = 1 - \Phi(1) = 0.158655$$

**EXAMPLE (5-12):**

Suppose that the random variable  $X$  has a uniform distribution: over the interval  $0 \leq X \leq 1$ . A random sample of size 30 is drawn from this distribution.

- Find the probability distribution of the sample mean  $\hat{\mu}_x$
- Find  $P(\hat{\mu}_x) < 0.52$

**SOLUTION:**

Since  $X$  has a continuous distribution, and since  $n = 30$ , then the probability density function of the sample mean  $\hat{\mu}_x$  is approximately normal with:

$$E(\hat{\mu}_x) = E(X) = 1/2.$$

$$Var(\hat{\mu}_x) = \hat{\sigma}_x^2 = \frac{\sigma_x^2}{n} = \frac{1/12}{30} = \frac{1}{360}$$

$$P\{\hat{\mu}_x < 0.52\} = P\left\{Z < \frac{0.52 - 0.5}{\sqrt{1/360}} = 0.379\right\} \\ = \Phi(0.379) = 0.648027$$

**EXAMPLE (5-13):**

Suppose that  $X$  is a discrete distribution which assumes the two values 1 and 0 with equal probability. A random sample of size 50 is drawn from this distribution.

- Find the probability distribution of the sample mean  $\hat{\mu}_x$
- Find  $P(\hat{\mu}_x) < 0.6$

**SOLUTION:**

Since  $n=50 > 30$ , then we can approximate the sample mean by a normal distribution with:

$$E(\hat{\mu}_x) = E(X) = 0 \cdot 1/2 + 1 \cdot 1/2 = 1/2.$$

$$Var(\hat{\mu}_x) = \hat{\sigma}_x^2 = \frac{\sigma_x^2}{n} = \frac{(0 - 1/2)^2 \cdot 1/2 + (1 - 1/2)^2 \cdot 1/2}{50} = \frac{1}{200}$$

$$P\{\hat{\mu}_x < 0.6\} = P\left\{Z < \frac{0.6 - 0.5}{\sqrt{1/200}}\right\} = \Phi(1.414) = 0.92073$$

## Estimation of Parameters

- The field of **statistical inference** consists of those method used to make decisions or to draw conclusions about a population. These methods utilize the information contained in a sample from a population in drawing conclusions.
- Statistical inference may be divided into two major areas:  
**Parameter estimation** and **hypotheses testing**. In this chapter, we focus on parameter estimation and consider hypothesis testing in the next chapter.

### Basic Definitions and Terminology

- In statistics, we take a set of  $n$  independent measurements  $(X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n)$  of size  $(n)$  from a distribution  $X$  (population) for which the pdf is  $f_X(x)$  by performing that experiment  $(n)$  times.
- The random variables  $X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n$ , called a **random sample**, have the same distribution ( $f_X(x_i)$ ) and are assumed to be independent.
- **The purpose is to draw conclusions from properties of sample about properties of the distribution of the corresponding  $X$  (the population).** We do this by calculating *point estimators* or *confidence intervals* or by performing a *test of parameters* or by a *test for distribution functions*.
- For populations we define numbers called **parameters** that characterize important properties of the distributions ( $\mu_X$  and  $\sigma_X^2$  in normal distribution,  $(p)$  in binomial distribution,  $\lambda$  for the exponential distribution, the rate of arrival in the Poisson distribution, the end points  $a$  and  $b$  in the uniform distribution). Here, the pdf is explicitly expressed in terms of the parameter as  $f_X(x; \theta)$ .
- The unknown parameter  $(\theta)$  is estimated by some appropriate function of the observations  
 **$\hat{\theta} = f(X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n)$**
- The function  $\hat{\theta} = f(X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n)$  is called a **statistic** or an **estimator**. A particular value of the estimator is called an *estimate* of  $\theta$ .
- A probability distribution of a statistic is called its **sampling distribution**
- **Estimator**: is a function of the observable sample data that is used to estimate an unknown population parameter.
- We consider two types of parameter estimation, **point estimation** and **interval estimation**.

### Point Estimation

Point estimation involves the use of the sample data to calculate a single value, which is to serve as a best guess for an unknown parameter. In other words, a point estimate of some unknown population parameter  $(\theta)$  is a single numerical value  $\hat{\theta} = f(X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n)$ .

- In the table below we list some examples of point estimators and the parameters that are used to estimate.

Unknown Parameter ( $\theta$ )	Statistic ( $\hat{\theta}$ )	Remarks
--------------------------------	------------------------------	---------

$\mu_X$	$\hat{\mu}_X = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n x_i$	Used to estimate the mean regardless of whether the variance is known or unknown.
$\sigma_X^2$	$\hat{\sigma}_X^2 = \frac{1}{n-1} \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \hat{\mu}_X)^2$	Used to estimate the variance when the mean is unknown.
$\sigma_X^2$	$\hat{\sigma}_X^2 = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \mu_X)^2$	Used to estimate the variance when the mean is known.
p	$\hat{p} = \frac{x}{n}$	Used to estimate the probability of a success in a binomial distribution. n : sample size x : number of successes in the sample
$\mu_{X1} - \mu_{X2}$	$\hat{\mu}_{X1} - \hat{\mu}_{X2} = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{x_{1i}}{n_1} - \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{x_{2i}}{n_2}$	Used to estimate the difference in the means of two populations.
$p_1 - p_2$	$\hat{p}_1 - \hat{p}_2 = \frac{x_1}{n_1} - \frac{x_2}{n_2}$	Used to estimate the difference in the proportions of two populations.

### Desirable Properties of Point Estimators:

1- An estimator should be close to the true value of the unknown parameter.

#### Definition:

A point estimator ( $\hat{\theta}$ ) is **unbiased** estimator of ( $\theta$ ) if  $E(\hat{\theta}) = \theta$ .

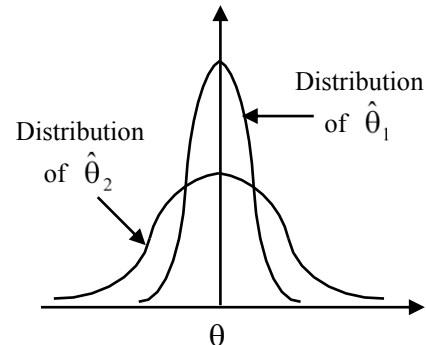
If the estimator is *biased*, then  $E(\hat{\theta}) - \theta = B$  is called the bias of the estimator ( $\hat{\theta}$ ).

2- Let  $\hat{\theta}_1, \hat{\theta}_2$  be unbiased estimators of ( $\theta$ ).

A logical principle of estimation when selecting among several estimators is to choose the one that has the **minimum variance**.

#### Definition:

If we consider all unbiased estimators of ( $\theta$ ), the one with the smallest variance is called the **minimum variance unbiased estimator (MVUE)**.



When  $(\text{Var}(\hat{\theta}_1) < \text{Var}(\hat{\theta}_2))$ ,  $\hat{\theta}_1$  is called more **efficient** than  $\hat{\theta}_2$ .

The variance  $\text{Var}(\hat{\theta}) = E\{[\hat{\theta} - E(\theta)]^2\}$  is a measure of the imprecision of the estimator.

3- the mean square error of an estimator ( $\hat{\theta}$ ) of the parameter ( $\theta$ ) is defined as:

$$MSE(\hat{\theta}) = E(\hat{\theta} - \theta)^2$$

This measure of goodness takes into account both the bias and imprecision.

$MSE(\hat{\theta})$  can also be expressed as:

$$MSE(\hat{\theta}) = E\{[\hat{\theta} - E(\hat{\theta}) + E(\hat{\theta}) - \theta]^2\} = E\{[\underbrace{(\hat{\theta} - E(\hat{\theta}))}_{=0} + \underbrace{(E(\hat{\theta}) - \theta)}_{=B}]\}^2$$

$$MSE(\hat{\theta}) = E(\hat{\theta} - E(\hat{\theta}))^2 + 2B E\{\underbrace{(\hat{\theta} - E(\hat{\theta}))}_{=0}\} + B^2 = \text{Var}(\hat{\theta}) + B^2$$

$$MSE(\hat{\theta}) = \text{Var}(\hat{\theta}) + B^2$$

#### Definition:

An estimator whose variance and bias go to zero as the number of observations goes to infinity is called **consistent**.

**EXAMPLE (5-14):**

Show that the sample mean  $\hat{\mu}_X$

$$\hat{\mu}_X = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n x_i$$

is an unbiased estimator of the population mean  $\mu_X$

**SOLUTION:**

$$E\{\hat{\mu}_X\} = \frac{1}{n} E\left\{\sum_{i=1}^n x_i\right\} = \frac{1}{n} \left\{\sum_{i=1}^n E\{x_i\}\right\} = \frac{1}{n} \left\{\sum_{i=1}^n \mu_x\right\} = \frac{1}{n} (n\mu_x) = \mu_x \text{ (unbiased estimator)}$$

The variance of  $\hat{\mu}_X$  is

$$Var\{\hat{\mu}_X\} = \frac{1}{n^2} Var\left\{\sum_{i=1}^n x_i\right\} = Var\{\hat{\mu}_X\} = \frac{\sigma_X^2}{n} \text{ (The variance tends to zero as } n \text{ tends to infinity.)}$$

Therefore,  $\hat{\mu}_X$  is **unbiased and consistent estimator**.

**EXAMPLE (5-15):**

Show that the sample variance  $\hat{\sigma}_X^2$  (when the mean is unknown).

$$\hat{\sigma}_X^2 = \frac{1}{n-1} \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \hat{\mu}_X)^2$$

is an unbiased estimator of the population variance  $\sigma_X^2$

**SOLUTION:** A computationally simpler expression for the sample variance is

$$\hat{\sigma}_X^2 = \frac{n \sum_{i=1}^n x_i^2 - \left(\sum_{i=1}^n x_i\right)^2}{n(n-1)}.$$

$$E\{\hat{\sigma}_X^2\} = \frac{1}{n(n-1)} E\left\{n \sum_{i=1}^n x_i^2 - \left(\sum_{i=1}^n x_i\right)^2\right\} = E\{\hat{\sigma}_X^2\} = \frac{1}{n(n-1)} \left\{n \sum_{i=1}^n E(x_i^2) - E\left(\sum_{i=1}^n x_i\right)^2\right\}$$

Note that since  $E\{x_i^2\} = \mu_X^2 + \sigma_X^2$ , then  $n \sum_{i=1}^n E(x_i^2) = n^2(\mu_X^2 + \sigma_X^2)$

$$E\left(\sum_{i=1}^n x_i\right)^2 = E\left(\sum_{i=1}^n x_i \sum_{j=1}^n x_j\right) = E\left(\sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n x_i x_j\right) = \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n E(x_i x_j)$$

The double summation contains  $n^2$  elements,  $n$  terms are such that  $i=j$ , and  $(n^2-n)=n(n-1)$  are such that  $i \neq j$ . When  $i=j$ ,  $E\{x_i^2\} = \mu_X^2 + \sigma_X^2$ , and when  $i \neq j$ ,  $E(x_i x_j) = E(x_i)E(x_j) = \mu_X^2$  since the random variables are independent.

$$\text{Therefore, } \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n E(x_i x_j) = n(\mu_X^2 + \sigma_X^2) + n(n-1)\mu_X^2 = n\sigma_X^2 + n^2\mu_X^2$$

$$E\{\hat{\sigma}_x^2\} = \frac{1}{n(n-1)} \{n^2(\mu_x^2 + \sigma_x^2) - n\sigma_x^2 - n^2\mu_x^2\}$$

$$E\{\hat{\sigma}_x^2\} = \frac{1}{n(n-1)} \{n^2\sigma_x^2 - n\sigma_x^2\} = \frac{1}{n(n-1)} n(n-1)\sigma_x^2$$

$$E\{\hat{\sigma}_x^2\} = \sigma_x^2$$

**EXAMPLE (5-16):**

Let  $X_1$  and  $X_2$  be a random sample of size two from a population with mean  $\mu_x$  and variance  $\sigma_x^2$ . Two estimators for  $\mu_x$  are proposed:  $\hat{\mu}_1 = \frac{X_1 + X_2}{2}$  and  $\hat{\mu}_2 = \frac{X_1 + 2X_2}{3}$ . Which estimator is better and in what sense?

**SOLUTION:**

$$E(\hat{\mu}_1) = E\left(\frac{X_1 + X_2}{2}\right) = \frac{\mu_x + \mu_x}{2} = \mu_x \quad (\text{Therefore, } \hat{\mu}_1 \text{ is an unbiased estimator of } \mu_x)$$

$$E(\hat{\mu}_2) = E\left(\frac{X_1 + 2X_2}{3}\right) = \frac{\mu_x + 2\mu_x}{3} = \mu_x \quad (\text{Therefore, } \hat{\mu}_2 \text{ is also an unbiased estimator of } \mu_x)$$

Now, we evaluate the variance of each one of the two estimators:

From previous results we know:

$$Var(\hat{\mu}_1) = Var\left(\frac{X_1 + X_2}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{4}\sigma_x^2 + \frac{1}{4}\sigma_x^2 = \frac{1}{2}\sigma_x^2$$

$$Var(\hat{\mu}_2) = Var\left(\frac{X_1 + 2X_2}{3}\right) = \frac{1}{9}\sigma_x^2 + \frac{4}{9}\sigma_x^2 = \frac{5}{9}\sigma_x^2$$

Since  $Var(\hat{\mu}_1) = \frac{1}{2}\sigma_x^2 < Var(\hat{\mu}_2) = \frac{5}{9}\sigma_x^2$ , then the first estimator is more efficient, and therefore is better than the second.

# CHAPTER V

## ESTIMATION THEORY AND APPLICATIONS

**Method for Obtaining Point Estimators: *The Maximum Likelihood (ML) Estimator***

Let us start this section with two motivating examples:

**EXAMPLE (6-1):**

The probability  $p = P(H)$  of a coin may be 0.1 or it may be 0.9. To resolve the uncertainty, the coin was tossed 10 times and 3 heads were observed. What will be your estimate for  $p$  in light of the experiment outcome?

**Solution:**

Let us calculate the probability of getting 3 successes in 10 trials for the two possible values of  $p$  using the binomial distribution

$$P(x = 3; 0.1) = \binom{10}{3} (0.1)^3 (1 - 0.1)^7 = 0.0574$$

$$P(x = 3; 0.9) = \binom{10}{3} (0.9)^3 (1 - 0.9)^7 = 8.748e-6$$

Therefore, we conclude that  $p=0.1$  has a higher probability of producing the outcome and our estimate for  $p$  would be  $\hat{p} = 0.1$ .

Instead, suppose that the experiment resulted in 8 heads, what would be our estimate for  $p$ ?

Again, we calculate

$$P(x = 8; 0.1) = 3.645 e-7$$

$$P(x = 8; 0.9) = 0.1937$$

In this case  $\hat{p} = 0.9$ .

**EXAMPLE (6-2):**

Let  $p$  be the probability of a success in a binomial distribution. This probability is unknown. To estimate  $p$ , the experiment is performed 10 times and 3 successes were observed. Find a maximum likelihood estimate for  $p$ .

**Solution:**

Any value of  $0 \leq p \leq 1$  is likely to produce the three successes in the 10 trials. But there is a specific value,  $\hat{p}$ , to be estimated, that has the highest probability of producing the result. This value of  $p$  is called the *maximum likelihood estimate*.

The probability of getting 3 successes in 10 trials for any value of  $p$  is:

$$f(p) = P(x = 3; p) = \binom{10}{3} p^3 (1 - p)^7$$

To find the value of  $p$  that maximizes  $f(p)$ , we differentiate  $f(p)$  with respect to  $p$ , set the derivative to zero, and solve for  $p$

$$\frac{df(p)}{dp} = \binom{10}{3} [3p^2 (1 - p)^7 + 7p^3 (1 - p)^6 (-1)] = 0$$

Solving for  $p$  we get  $\hat{p} = 3/10$ .

For the sake of comparison, let us compute  $f(p)$  at three different values of  $p$ ;  $p=0.3$ ,  $p=0.35$ , and  $p=0.25$ .  $f(0.3) = 0.2668$ ,  $f(0.35) = 0.2503$ ,  $f(0.25) = 0.2522$ . Hence  $\hat{p} = 3/10$  has the highest probability of generating the 3 successes in 10 trials.



## How to Obtain the Maximum Likelihood Estimator

The maximum likelihood estimator selects the parameter  $\hat{\theta}$  due to which the measurements  $X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n$  occur with the largest possible probability. The following steps summarize the procedure for obtaining a maximum likelihood estimator for a continuous parameter  $\theta$  based on as random sample of measurements  $X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n$  of size  $n$

- Form the joint pdf of the measurements  $X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n$  (expressed in terms of  $\theta$ ). The joint pdf is also known as the **likelihood function**.

$$L(\theta) = f(X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n; \theta)$$

Since the observations are independent, the joint pdf is the product of the marginal pdf's, i.e.

$$L(\theta) = f(X_1, \theta)f(X_2, \theta) \dots f(X_n; \theta)$$

- The maximum likelihood technique looks for that value ( $\hat{\theta}$ ) of the parameter  $\theta$  that maximizes the joint pdf of the samples. A necessary condition for the maximum likelihood estimator of ( $\theta$ ) is:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} L(\theta) = 0 \text{ or equivalently } \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \ln \{L(\theta)\} = 0$$

Note that this step is justified since  $\ln(u)$  is a monotonically increasing function in  $u$ .

- Solve for  $\hat{\theta}$  that maximizes  $L(\theta)$ . The solution to  $\frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \ln \{L(\theta)\} = 0$  is the desired maximum likelihood estimator.

The following two examples illustrate this technique.

**EXAMPLE (6-3):**

Given a random sample of size (n) taken from a Gaussian population with parameters  $\mu_X$  and  $\sigma_X^2$ . Use the ML technique to find estimators for the cases:

- a- The mean  $\mu_X$  when the variance  $\sigma_X^2$  is assumed known.
- b- The variance  $\sigma_X^2$  when the mean  $\mu_X$  is assumed known.
- c- The mean  $\mu_X$  and variance  $\sigma_X^2$  when both are assumed unknown.

**SOLUTION:**

$$L = \prod_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\sigma_X^2}} e^{-\frac{(x_i - \mu_X)^2}{2\sigma_X^2}} = \frac{e^{-\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{(x_i - \mu_X)^2}{2\sigma_X^2}}}{(2\pi\sigma_X^2)^{\frac{n}{2}}} \Rightarrow \ln(L) = -\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{(x_i - \mu_X)^2}{2\sigma_X^2} - \frac{n}{2} \ln(2\pi\sigma_X^2)$$

a- Set  $\frac{d}{d\mu_X} \ln L(\mu) = 0 \Rightarrow$  treating  $\sigma_X^2$  as a constant.

$$\sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \hat{\mu}_X)^2 = 0 \Rightarrow \hat{\mu}_X = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n x_i \quad \dots\dots\dots (1) \quad \text{Unbiased Estimator}$$

*Thus the ML estimator of the mean is the sample average mentioned earlier.*

b- Set  $\frac{d}{d\sigma_X^2} \ln L(\sigma_X^2) = 0 \Rightarrow$  treating  $\mu_X$  as a constant

$$\text{The result is } \hat{\sigma}_X^2 = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \mu_X)^2 \quad \dots\dots\dots (2) \quad \text{Unbiased Estimator}$$

*Note that: the division is by (n) since we are using the known mean of the distribution*

c- Set  $\frac{\partial}{\partial \mu_X} \ln L(\mu_X, \sigma_X^2) = 0$  and  $\frac{\partial}{\partial \sigma_X^2} \ln L(\mu_X, \sigma_X^2) = 0$

$$\text{This results in: } \hat{\mu}_X = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n x_i \quad \text{and} \quad \hat{\sigma}_X^2 = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \hat{\mu}_X)^2$$

$$\hat{\sigma}_X^2 \text{ is a biased estimator since } E\{\hat{\sigma}_X^2\} = \frac{(n-1)\sigma_X^2}{n}$$

$$\text{For this general case, the unbiased estimator of } \sigma_X^2 \text{ is: } \hat{\sigma}_X^2 = \frac{1}{n-1} \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \hat{\mu}_X)^2$$

*Which is the sample variance introduced earlier.*

**EXAMPLE (6-4):**

Given a random sample of size (n) taken from a distribution X with pdf

$$f(x) = (\alpha + 1)x^\alpha, 0 < x < 1.$$

Use the ML technique to find an estimators for  $\alpha$ .

**SOLUTION:**

The likelihood function is

$$L(\alpha) = f(x_1)f(x_2)...f(x_n)$$

$$L(\alpha) = (\alpha + 1)x_1^\alpha ... (\alpha + 1)x_n^\alpha = (\alpha + 1)^n x_1^\alpha ... x_n^\alpha$$

$$\ln L(\alpha) = n \ln(\alpha + 1) + \alpha \ln x_1 + ... + \alpha \ln x_n$$

Differentiating with respect to  $\alpha$  and setting the derivative to zero, we get

$$\frac{d}{d\alpha} \ln L(\alpha) = \frac{n}{\hat{\alpha} + 1} + \ln x_1 + ... + \ln x_n = 0$$

Solving for  $\hat{\alpha}$  we get

$$\hat{\alpha} = \frac{n}{-\ln x_1 - ... - \ln x_n} - 1 = \frac{1}{(-\sum_{i=1}^n \ln x_i) / n} - 1 \quad (\text{note that } \ln x_i < 0 \text{ since } 0 < x < 1)$$

Now, suppose that our random sample yield the observations

{0.52, 0.6, 0.55, 0.58, 0.5}

Our estimate of  $\alpha$  is:

$$\hat{\alpha} = \frac{5}{-\ln 0.52 - \ln 0.6 - \ln 0.55 - \ln 0.58 - \ln 0.5} - 1 = \frac{5}{3} - 1 = \frac{2}{3}$$

## Finding Interval Estimators for the Mean and Variance

- An interval estimate of an unknown parameter of ( $\theta$ ) is an interval of the form  $\theta_1 \leq \theta \leq \theta_2$  where the end points  $\theta_1$  and  $\theta_2$  depend on the numerical value of the parameter to be estimated ( $\hat{\theta}$ ) for a particular sample. From the sampling distribution of ( $\hat{\theta}$ ) we will be able to determine values of  $\theta_1$  and  $\theta_2$  such that:

$$P(\theta_1 \leq \theta \leq \theta_2) = 1 - \alpha ; 0 < \alpha < 1$$

where:  $\theta$  is the unknown parameter

$(1 - \alpha)$  is the confidence coefficient

$\alpha$  is called the confidence level.

$\theta_1$  and  $\theta_2$  are the lower and the upper confidence limits

### I. Confidence Interval on the Mean: (Variance Known)

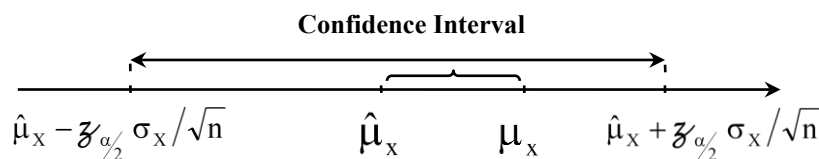
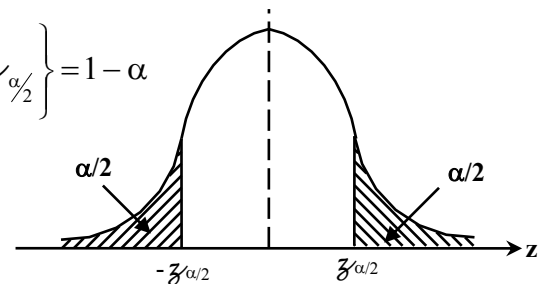
- Suppose that the population of interest has a Gaussian distribution with unknown mean  $\mu_x$  and known variance  $\sigma_x^2$ .

The sampling distribution of  $\hat{\mu}_x = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n x_i$  is Gaussian with mean  $\mu_x$  and variance  $\frac{\sigma_x^2}{n}$ .

Therefore, the distribution of the statistic  $Z = \frac{\hat{\mu}_x - \mu_x}{\sigma_x / \sqrt{n}}$  is a *standard normal distribution*.

$$P\left\{-z_{\alpha/2} \leq Z \leq z_{\alpha/2}\right\} = 1 - \alpha \rightarrow P\left\{-z_{\alpha/2} \leq \frac{\hat{\mu}_x - \mu_x}{\sigma_x / \sqrt{n}} \leq z_{\alpha/2}\right\} = 1 - \alpha$$

$$P\left\{\hat{\mu}_x - z_{\alpha/2} \sigma_x / \sqrt{n} \leq \mu_x \leq \hat{\mu}_x + z_{\alpha/2} \sigma_x / \sqrt{n}\right\} = 1 - \alpha$$



#### - Definition:

If  $\hat{\mu}_x$  is the sample mean of a random sample of size ( $n$ ) from a population with known variance  $\sigma_x^2$ , a  $100(1 - \alpha)\%$  confidence interval on  $\mu_x$  is given by:

$$P(\hat{\mu}_x - z_{\alpha/2} \sigma_x / \sqrt{n} \leq \mu_x \leq \hat{\mu}_x + z_{\alpha/2} \sigma_x / \sqrt{n}) = 1 - \alpha$$

where  $z_{\alpha/2}$  is the upper  $100(\alpha/2)\%$  point of the standard normal.

### ▪ Choice of the Sample Size:

The definition above means that in using  $\hat{\mu}_x$  to estimate  $\mu_x$ , the error  $E = |\hat{\mu}_x - \mu_x|$  is less than or equal to  $z_{\alpha/2} \sigma_x / \sqrt{n}$  with confidence  $100(1 - \alpha)$ . In situations where the sample size can be controlled, we can choose (n) so that we are  $100(1 - \alpha)\%$  confident that the error in estimating  $\mu_x$  is less than a specified error (E).

(n) is chosen such that  $E = z_{\alpha/2} \sigma_x / \sqrt{n} \rightarrow n = \left( \frac{z_{\alpha/2} \sigma_x}{E} \right)^2$ .

#### **EXAMPLE (6-5):**

The following samples are drawn from a population that is known to be Gaussian.

7.31	10.80	11.27	11.91	5.51	8.00	9.03	14.42	10.24	10.91
------	-------	-------	-------	------	------	------	-------	-------	-------

Find the confidence limits for a 95% confidence level if the variance of the population is 4.

#### **SOLUTION:**

From the sample we have:

$$n = 10$$

$$\hat{\mu}_x = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n x_i = 9.94$$

$$z_{\alpha/2} = 1.96$$

$$P\left\{\hat{\mu}_x - z_{\alpha/2} \sigma_x / \sqrt{n} \leq \mu_x \leq \hat{\mu}_x + z_{\alpha/2} \sigma_x / \sqrt{n}\right\} = 1 - \alpha$$

$$P\left\{9.94 - \frac{1.96 \times \sqrt{4}}{\sqrt{10}} \leq \mu_x \leq 9.94 + \frac{1.96 \times \sqrt{4}}{\sqrt{10}}\right\} = 0.95$$

$$P\{8.70 \leq \mu_x \leq 11.1796\} = 0.95$$

With  $n=10$ , we are 95% confident that the error is bounded by

$$E = z_{\alpha/2} \sigma_x / \sqrt{n} = 1.96 * 2 / \sqrt{10} = 1.239$$

Now we find the sample size if we want to be 95% confident that the error is less than 0.2

**Solution:** n is obtained using the formula

$$n = \left( \frac{z_{\alpha/2} \sigma_x}{E} \right)^2 = \left( \frac{1.96 * 2}{0.2} \right)^2 = 385$$

## II. Confidence Interval on the Mean: (Variance Unknown)

- Suppose that the population of interest has a normal distribution with unknown mean  $\mu_X$  and unknown variance  $\sigma_X^2$ .

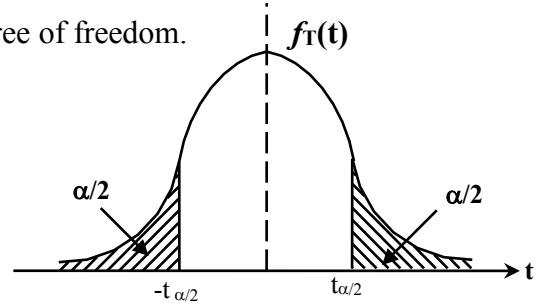
- **Definition:**

Let  $X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n$  be a random sample for a normal distribution with unknown mean  $\mu_X$  and unknown variance  $\sigma_X^2$ . The quantity

$$T = \frac{\hat{\mu}_X - \mu}{\hat{\sigma}_X / \sqrt{n}} \text{ has a (t-distribution) with } (n - 1) \text{ degree of freedom.}$$

The T-pfd is:

$$f_T(t) = \frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{(k+1)}{2}\right)}{\sqrt{\pi k} \Gamma\left(\frac{k}{2}\right)} \frac{1}{\left(\frac{t^2}{k+1}\right)^{\frac{k+1}{2}}} \quad -\infty < t < \infty$$



(k) is the number of degrees of freedom.

The mean of the t-distribution is zero and the variance  $\frac{k}{k-2}$ .

The t-distribution is symmetrical and unimodal. The maximum is reached at the mean value (quite similar to normal distribution. As  $k \rightarrow \infty$ , the t-distribution converges to the normal distribution).

$$P\left\{-t_{\alpha/2, n-1} \leq T \leq t_{\alpha/2, n-1}\right\} = 1 - \alpha$$

$T = \frac{\hat{\mu}_X - \mu}{\hat{\sigma}_X / \sqrt{n}}$  is the t-distribution with  $(n - 1)$  degree of freedom

$t_{\alpha/2, n-1}$  is the upper  $100(\alpha/2)\%$  point of the t- distribution with  $(n - 1)$  degree of freedom

$$P\left\{-t_{\alpha/2, n-1} \leq \frac{\hat{\mu}_X - \mu_X}{\hat{\sigma}_X / \sqrt{n}} \leq t_{\alpha/2, n-1}\right\} = 1 - \alpha$$

$$P\left\{\hat{\mu}_X - t_{\alpha/2, n-1} \frac{\hat{\sigma}_X}{\sqrt{n}} \leq \mu_X \leq \hat{\mu}_X + t_{\alpha/2, n-1} \frac{\hat{\sigma}_X}{\sqrt{n}}\right\} = 1 - \alpha$$

- **Definition:**

If  $\hat{\mu}_X$  and  $\hat{\sigma}_X$  are the mean and standard deviation of a random sample from a normal distribution with unknown variance  $\sigma_X^2$ , the  $100(1 - \alpha)\%$  confidence interval on  $\mu_X$  is:

$$- P\left\{\hat{\mu}_X - t_{\alpha/2, n-1} \frac{\hat{\sigma}_X}{\sqrt{n}} \leq \mu_X \leq \hat{\mu}_X + t_{\alpha/2, n-1} \frac{\hat{\sigma}_X}{\sqrt{n}}\right\} = 1 - \alpha$$

where  $t_{\alpha/2, n-1}$  is the upper  $100(\alpha/2)\%$  point of the t-distribution with  $(n-1)$  degrees of freedom.

**EXAMPLE (6-6):**

For the following samples drawn from a normal population:

7.31	10.80	11.27	11.91	5.51	8.00	9.03	14.42	10.24	10.91
------	-------	-------	-------	------	------	------	-------	-------	-------

Find 95% confidence interval for the mean if the variance of the population is unknown.

**SOLUTION:**

From the sample we have:

$$\hat{\mu}_x = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n x_i = 9.94$$

$$\hat{\sigma}_x^2 = \frac{1}{n-1} \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \hat{\mu}_x)^2 = 6.51$$

From tables of t-distribution:

Number of degrees of freedom =  $n - 1 = 10 - 1 = 9 = \nu$

$$\alpha = 0.05 \rightarrow \alpha/2 = 0.025 \rightarrow t_{\alpha/2, 9} = 2.263$$

$$P\left\{\hat{\mu}_x - t_{\alpha/2, n-1} \frac{\hat{\sigma}_x}{\sqrt{n}} \leq \mu_x \leq \hat{\mu}_x + t_{\alpha/2, n-1} \frac{\hat{\sigma}_x}{\sqrt{n}}\right\} = 1 - \alpha$$

$$P\left\{9.94 - 2.263 \frac{\sqrt{6.51}}{\sqrt{10}} \leq \mu_x \leq 9.94 + 2.263 \frac{\sqrt{6.51}}{\sqrt{10}}\right\} = 0.95 = P\{8.11 \leq \mu_x \leq 11.77\} = 0.95$$

### III. Confidence Interval on the Variance of a Normal Population: (Mean Known)

- When the population is normal, the sampling distribution of:

$$\chi^2 = \frac{n \hat{\sigma}_X^2}{\sigma_X^2} = \sum_{i=1}^n \left( \frac{x_i - \mu_X}{\sigma_X} \right)^2 ; \quad \hat{\sigma}_X^2 = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \mu_X)^2$$

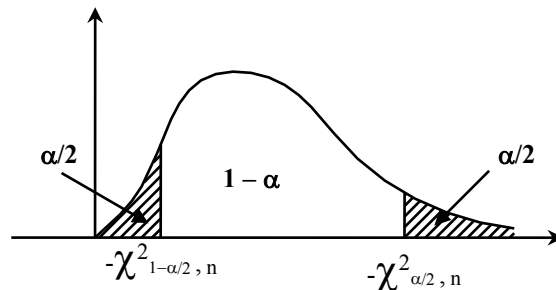
is chi-square with (n) degrees of freedom.

The confidence interval is developed as:

$$P\{\chi_{1-\alpha/2, n}^2 \leq \chi^2 \leq \chi_{\alpha/2, n}^2\} = 1 - \alpha$$

$$P\left\{\chi_{1-\alpha/2, n}^2 \leq \frac{n \hat{\sigma}_X^2}{\sigma_X^2} \leq \chi_{\alpha/2, n}^2\right\} = 1 - \alpha$$

$$P\left\{\frac{n \hat{\sigma}_X^2}{\chi_{\alpha/2, n}^2} \leq \sigma_X^2 \leq \frac{n \hat{\sigma}_X^2}{\chi_{1-\alpha/2, n}^2}\right\} = 1 - \alpha$$



- **Definition:**

If  $\hat{\sigma}_X^2$  is the sample variance from a random sample of (n) observations from a normal distribution with a known mean and an unknown variance  $\sigma_X^2$ , then a  $100(1 - \alpha)\%$  confidence interval on  $\sigma_X^2$  is:

$$\frac{n \hat{\sigma}_X^2}{\chi_{\alpha/2, n}^2} \leq \sigma_X^2 \leq \frac{n \hat{\sigma}_X^2}{\chi_{1-\alpha/2, n}^2}$$

where  $\chi_{\alpha/2, n}^2$  and  $\chi_{1-\alpha/2, n}^2$  is the upper and lower  $100(\alpha/2)\%$  point of the chi-square distribution with (n) degrees of freedom, respectively.

#### **EXAMPLE (6-7):**

For the following samples drawn from a normal population:

7.31	10.80	11.27	11.91	5.51	8.00	9.03	14.42	10.24	10.91
------	-------	-------	-------	------	------	------	-------	-------	-------

Find 95% confidence interval for estimation of the variance if the mean of the population is known to be 10.

#### **SOLUTION:**

From the sample we have:

$$\hat{\mu}_X = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n x_i = 9.94 \quad \text{and} \quad \hat{\sigma}_X^2 = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \mu_X)^2 = 5.866$$

From tables of  $\chi^2$ -distribution:

Number of degree of freedom =  $n = 10 = \nu$

$$\alpha = 0.05 \rightarrow \alpha/2 = 0.025$$

$$\rightarrow \chi_{0.025, 10}^2 = 20.483 \quad \text{and} \quad \chi_{0.975, 10}^2 = 3.247$$

$$P\left\{\frac{n \hat{\sigma}_X^2}{\chi_{\alpha/2, n}^2} \leq \sigma_X^2 \leq \frac{n \hat{\sigma}_X^2}{\chi_{1-\alpha/2, n}^2}\right\} = 1 - \alpha$$

$$\rightarrow P\left\{\frac{10 \times 5.866}{20.483} \leq \sigma_X^2 \leq \frac{10 \times 5.866}{3.247}\right\} = 0.95$$

$$P\{2.863 \leq \sigma_X^2 \leq 18.065\} = 0.95$$



#### IV. Confidence Interval on the Variance of a Normal Population: (Mean Unknown)

- When the population is normal, the sampling distribution of:

$$\chi^2 = \frac{(n-1)\hat{\sigma}_X^2}{\sigma_X^2} = \sum_{i=1}^n \left( \frac{x_i - \mu_X}{\sigma_X} \right)^2 ; \hat{\sigma}_X^2 = \frac{1}{n-1} \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \hat{\mu}_X)^2$$

is chi-square with  $(n-1)$  degrees of freedom.

- **Definition:**

If  $\hat{\sigma}_X^2$  is the sample variance from a random sample of  $(n)$  observations from a normal distribution with an unknown mean and an unknown variance  $\sigma_X^2$ , then a  $100(1 - \alpha)\%$  confidence interval on  $\sigma_X^2$  is:

$$\frac{(n-1)\hat{\sigma}_X^2}{\chi_{\alpha/2, n-1}^2} \leq \sigma_X^2 \leq \frac{(n-1)\hat{\sigma}_X^2}{\chi_{1-\alpha/2, n-1}^2}$$

where  $\chi_{\alpha/2, n-1}^2$  and  $\chi_{1-\alpha/2, n-1}^2$  is the upper and lower  $100(\alpha/2)\%$  point of the chi-square distribution with  $(n-1)$  degrees of freedom, respectively.

##### **EXAMPLE (6-8):**

For the following samples drawn from a normal population:

7.31	10.80	11.27	11.91	5.51	8.00	9.03	14.42	10.24	10.91
------	-------	-------	-------	------	------	------	-------	-------	-------

Find 95% confidence interval for estimation of the variance if the mean of the population is unknown.

##### **SOLUTION:**

From the sample we have:

$$\hat{\mu}_X = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n x_i = 9.94$$

$$\hat{\sigma}_X^2 = \frac{1}{n-1} \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \hat{\mu}_X)^2 = 6.51$$

From tables of  $\chi^2$ -distribution:

Number of degree of freedom =  $n - 1 = 10 - 1 = 9 = v$

$$\alpha = 0.05 \rightarrow \alpha/2 = 0.025$$

$$\chi_{0.025, 9}^2 = 19.023 \text{ and } \chi_{0.975, 9}^2 = 2.7$$

$$P\left\{ \frac{(n-1)\hat{\sigma}_X^2}{\chi_{\alpha/2, n-1}^2} \leq \sigma_X^2 \leq \frac{(n-1)\hat{\sigma}_X^2}{\chi_{1-\alpha/2, n-1}^2} \right\} = 1 - \alpha$$

$$P\left\{ \frac{9 \times 6.51}{19.023} \leq \sigma_X^2 \leq \frac{9 \times 6.51}{2.7} \right\} = 0.95$$

$$P\{3.0799 \leq \sigma_X^2 \leq 21.7\} = 0.95$$

**V. Confidence Interval on a Binomial Proportion:**

- Suppose that a random sample of size (n) has been taken from a large population and that  $X$  ; ( $x \leq n$ ) observations in this sample belong to a class of interest. Then  $\hat{P} = x/n$  is a point estimator of the proportion of the population (p) that belongs to this class. Here (n) and (p) are the parameters of a binomial distribution.

(X) is binomial with mean (np) and variance  $np(1-p)$ . Therefore,

$$\hat{P} = x/n \text{ has a mean (p) and variance } \frac{np(1-p)}{n^2} = \frac{p(1-p)}{n}$$

- As was mentioned earlier (limiting case of the binomial distribution to the normal distribution) the sampling distribution  $\hat{P}$  is approximately normal with mean (p) and variance  $\frac{p(1-p)}{n}$ . (p is not too close to 0 or 1 and (n) is large;  $\{np > 5\}$  and  $\{np(1-p) > 5\}$ ).

- To find a  $100(1 - \alpha)\%$  confidence interval on the binomial proportion using the normal approximation we construct the statistic:

$$Z = \frac{X - np}{\sqrt{np(1-p)}} = \frac{\hat{P} - p}{\sqrt{\frac{p(1-p)}{n}}} \rightarrow P\left\{-Z_{\alpha/2} \leq Z \leq Z_{\alpha/2}\right\} = 1 - \alpha$$

$$P\left\{-Z_{\alpha/2} \leq \frac{\hat{P} - p}{\sqrt{\frac{p(1-p)}{n}}} \leq Z_{\alpha/2}\right\} = 1 - \alpha$$

$$P\left\{\hat{P} - Z_{\alpha/2} \sqrt{\frac{p(1-p)}{n}} \leq p \leq \hat{P} + Z_{\alpha/2} \sqrt{\frac{p(1-p)}{n}}\right\} = 1 - \alpha$$

The last equation expresses the upper and lower limits of the confidence interval in terms of the unknown parameter.

- The solution is to replace (p) by  $\hat{P}$  in  $\frac{p(1-p)}{n}$  so that:

$$P\left\{\hat{P} - Z_{\alpha/2} \sqrt{\frac{\hat{P}(1-\hat{P})}{n}} \leq p \leq \hat{P} + Z_{\alpha/2} \sqrt{\frac{\hat{P}(1-\hat{P})}{n}}\right\} = 1 - \alpha$$

**EXAMPLE (6-9):**

In a random sample of 85 automobile engine crankshafts bearings, 10 have a surface finish that is rougher than the specifications allow. A 95% confidence interval for (p) is:

$$Z_{\alpha/2} = Z_{0.025} = 1.96 \quad \text{and} \quad \hat{P} = \frac{x}{n} = \frac{10}{85} = 0.12$$

$$P\left\{\hat{P} - Z_{\alpha/2} \sqrt{\frac{\hat{P}(1-\hat{P})}{n}} \leq p \leq \hat{P} + Z_{\alpha/2} \sqrt{\frac{\hat{P}(1-\hat{P})}{n}}\right\} = 1 - \alpha$$

$$P\left\{0.12 - 1.96 \sqrt{\frac{0.12(1-0.12)}{85}} \leq p \leq 0.12 + 1.96 \sqrt{\frac{0.12(1-0.12)}{85}}\right\} = 0.95$$

$$P\{0.05 \leq p \leq 0.19\} = 0.95$$

### Problem Set (5) Estimation Theory

1) A manufacturer of semiconductor devices takes a random sample of size  $n$  of chips and tests them, classifying each chip as defective or non-defective. Let  $X_i = 0$  if the chip is non-defective and  $X_i = 1$  if the chip is defective.

- a. Find the mean and variance of the sample average defined as  $\bar{X} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n X_i$ .
- b. Compare the sample variance for the case when  $n = 50$  and  $n = 100$ . Comment on the effect of sample size on the variance of the sampling distribution
- c. If  $p$  is the probability of a defective chip, find an unbiased estimator of  $p$ .

2) Consider a random sample of size  $n$  taken from a discrete distribution, the pmf of which is given by:  $f(x) = \theta^x (1 - \theta)^{1-x}$ ,  $x = 0, 1$ . Two estimators for  $\theta$  are proposed

$$\hat{\Theta}_1 = \bar{X} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n X_i$$

$$\hat{\Theta}_2 = \frac{n\bar{X} + 1}{n + 2}$$

- a. Which one of these two estimators is an unbiased estimator of the parameter  $\theta$ ?
- b. Which one has a smaller variance?

3) In a random sample of 500 persons in the city of Ramallah, it was found that 372 voted for Abu Mazen in the 2005 presidential elections for the Palestinian Authority. Determine a 95% confidence interval for  $p$ , the actual proportion of Ramallah residents supporting Abu Mazen.

4) The compressive strength of concrete is being tested by a civil engineer. He tests 12 specimens and obtains the following data (in psi)

2216 2237 2249 2204 2225 2301 2281 2283  
2318 2255 2275 2295

- a. Find point estimates for the mean and variance of the strength
- b. Construct a 95% confidence interval on the mean strength
- c. Construct a 95% confidence interval on the variance of the strength.

5) A random sample of  $n = 36$  observations has been drawn from a normal distribution with mean 50 and standard deviation 12. Find the probability that the sample mean is in the interval 47 to 53.

6) Given the following pair of measurements, which are suspected to be linearly related. Do a regression analysis to find the linear relationship  $y = \alpha x + \beta$

$X_i$	0.77	4.39	4.11	2.91	0.56	0.89	4.09	2.38	0.78	2.52
$Y_i$	14.62	22.21	20.12	19.42	14.69	15.23	24.48	16.88	8.56	16.24

7) A machine produces metal rods used in an automobile suspension system. A random sample of 9 rods is selected and the diameter is measured. The resulting data (in mm) are:  
8.24 8.23 8.20 8.21 8.22 8.28 8.17 8.26 8.19

If the sampling comes from a normal population with a mean rod diameter  $\mu$  and a variance  $\sigma^2$ , find

- a. point estimates for the mean and the variance

- b. a 95% confidence interval on the mean
- c. a 95% confidence interval on the variance

8) A random sample of  $n = 10$  structural elements is tested for compressive strength. We know that the true mean compressive strength is  $\mu = 5000$  psi and the standard deviation is  $\sigma = 100$  psi. Find the probability that the sample mean compressive strength exceeds 4985 psi.

9) Let  $X_1$  and  $X_2$  be a sample of size two drawn from a population with mean  $\mu$  and variance  $\sigma^2$ . Two estimators for  $\mu$  are proposed:

$$\hat{\mu}_1 = \frac{X_1 + X_2}{2}$$

$$\hat{\mu}_2 = \frac{X_1 + 2X_2}{3}$$

Which is the better estimator and in what sense?

10) Suppose that  $X$  has the following discrete distribution  $P(X = x) = \begin{cases} 1/3 & x = 1, 2, 3 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$

A random sample of  $n = 200$  is selected from this population. Approximate the probability that the sample mean is greater than 2.1 but less than 2.5.

11) The amount of waiting time that a customer spends waiting at a bank is a random variable with mean 8.2 minutes and standard deviation 1.5 minutes. Suppose that a random sample of  $n = 50$  customers is observed. Find the probability that the average waiting time for these customers is less than 8 minutes.

12) A computer, in adding numbers, round each number to the nearest integer. Suppose that all rounding errors are independent and uniformly distributed over  $(-0.5, 0.5)$ . If 1500 numbers are added, what is the probability that the magnitude of the total error exceeds 15?

13) Suppose that  $X$  has a normal distribution with mean  $\mu$  and variance  $\sigma^2$ , where  $\mu$  and  $\sigma^2$  are unknown. A sample of size 15 yielded the values  $\sum_{i=1}^{15} X_i = 8.7$  and  $\sum_{i=1}^{15} X_i^2 = 27.3$ . Obtain a 95% confidence interval on the variance.

# CHAPTER VI

## ENGINEERING DECISION

### ▪ Hypothesis Testing:

In the last chapter we illustrated how a parameter can be estimated (points or interval estimation) from sample data. However, many problems require that we decide whether to accept or reject a statement about some parameter. The statement is called a *hypothesis*, and the decision-making procedure is called *Hypothesis Testing*.

Two types of error are possible in such a decision process:

- 1- We decide that the null hypothesis  $H_0$  is false when it is really correct

This is called a *type I error* and its probability is denoted by  $\alpha$

$\alpha$  is called the significance level or size of the test.

- 2- We decide that the null hypothesis  $H_0$  is correct when it is really false

This is called a *type II error* and its probability is denoted by  $\beta$

### - Definition:

The power of the test ( $1 - \beta$ ) is the probability of accepting the alternative hypothesis when the alternative hypothesis is true.

### ▪ One-Sided and Two-Sided Hypothesis:

A test of hypothesis such as:

$$H_0 : \theta = \theta_0$$

$$H_1 : \theta \neq \theta_0$$

*Is called a two-sided test.*

Reject $H_0$ Accept $H_1$	Accept $H_0$ $\theta = \theta_0$	Reject $H_0$ Accept $H_1$
$\theta \neq \theta_0$ Rejection Region	Acceptance region	$\theta \neq \theta_0$ Rejection Region

$\hat{\theta}$  →

$H_0$  : is known as the null hypothesis.

$H_1$  : is known as the alternative hypothesis.

Tests such as:

$$H_0 : \theta = \theta_0$$

$$H_1 : \theta > \theta_0$$

Accept $H_0$	Reject $H_0$ Accept $H_1$
$\theta = \theta_0$	$\theta > \theta_0$

$$H_0 : \theta = \theta_0$$

$$H_1 : \theta < \theta_0$$

Reject $H_0$ Accept $H_1$	Accept $H_0$
$\theta > \theta_0$	$\theta = \theta_0$

*Are called one-sided tests.*

- $\alpha$  is called the significance level or size of the test.
- The power of the test plotted against the true parameter value is called the Operating Characteristic (OC) curve.

### ▪ Hypothesis Testing on the Mean: *Variance Known*

- Suppose that we wish to test the hypothesis:

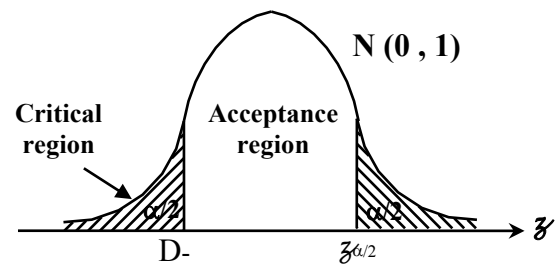
$$H_0 : \mu = \mu_0$$

$$H_1 : \mu \neq \mu_0$$

Where  $\mu_0$  is a specified constant. We have a random sample  $X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n$  from the population (assumed normal).  $\hat{\mu}$  is normal with mean  $\mu_0$  and variance  $\sigma^2/n$  when  $H_0$  is assumed true.

- We use the test statistic:  $Z = \frac{\hat{\mu} - \mu_0}{\sigma/\sqrt{n}}$ ;  $Z$  is  $N(0, 1)$  when  $H_0$  is assumed true.

- If the level of significance is  $(\alpha)$ , then the probability is  $(1 - \alpha)$  that the test statistic ( $Z$ ) falls between  $-\mathcal{Z}_{\alpha/2}$  and  $\mathcal{Z}_{\alpha/2}$ .



- Reject  $H_0$  if  $\mathcal{Z} > \mathcal{Z}_{\alpha/2}$  or  $\mathcal{Z} < -\mathcal{Z}_{\alpha/2}$   
Fail to reject  $H_0$  if  $-\mathcal{Z}_{\alpha/2} < \mathcal{Z} < \mathcal{Z}_{\alpha/2}$

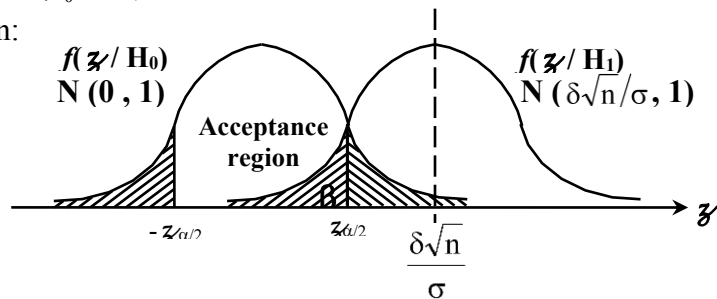
- In the terms of  $\hat{\mu}$ , we reject  $H_0$  if:  $\hat{\mu} > \mu_0 + \mathcal{Z}_{\alpha/2} \sigma/\sqrt{n}$  or  $\hat{\mu} < \mu_0 - \mathcal{Z}_{\alpha/2} \sigma/\sqrt{n}$

- Suppose that the null hypothesis is false and that the true value of the mean is  $\mu = \mu_0 + \delta$ , when  $H_1$  is true,  $Z$  is normal with mean:

$$E(Z/H_1) = \frac{E(\hat{\mu}/H_1) - \mu_0}{\sigma/\sqrt{n}}$$

$$E(Z/H_1) = \frac{\mu_0 + \delta - \mu_0}{\sigma/\sqrt{n}} = \frac{\delta}{\sigma/\sqrt{n}}$$

and unit variance.  $Z : N\left(\frac{\delta\sqrt{n}}{\sigma}, 1\right)$



The probability of type II error is the probability that ( $Z$ ) will fall between  $-\mathcal{Z}_{\alpha/2}$  and  $\mathcal{Z}_{\alpha/2}$ . This probability is:

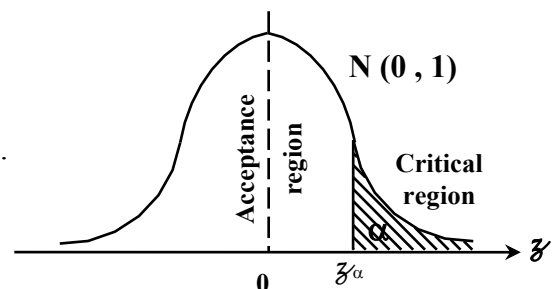
$$\beta = \Phi\left(\mathcal{Z}_{\alpha/2} - \frac{\delta\sqrt{n}}{\sigma}\right) - \Phi\left(-\mathcal{Z}_{\alpha/2} - \frac{\delta\sqrt{n}}{\sigma}\right)$$

Now if we want to test  $H_0 : \mu = \mu_0$   
 $H_1 : \mu > \mu_0$

$$Z = \frac{\hat{\mu} - \mu_0}{\sigma/\sqrt{n}}, \quad Z \text{ is } N(0, 1) \text{ when } H_0 \text{ is assumed true.}$$

If  $(\alpha)$  is the level of significance, then

$H_0$  is rejected if  $\mathcal{Z} > \mathcal{Z}_\alpha$  and accepted if  $\mathcal{Z} < \mathcal{Z}_\alpha$

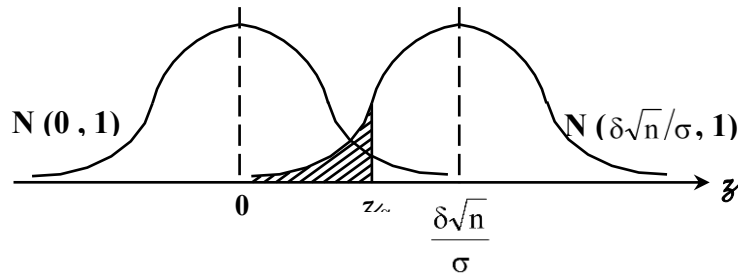


If  $H_1$  is true, that is  $\mu = \mu_0 + \delta$ ,  $\delta > 0$ , then

The type II error is the probability that  $\bar{z}$  falls between  $-\infty$  and  $z_\alpha$ .

This probability is:

$$\beta = \Phi\left(z_\alpha - \frac{\delta\sqrt{n}}{\sigma}\right)$$



#### **EXAMPLE (7-1):**

Aircrew space systems are powered by a solid propellant. The burning rate of this propellant is an important product characteristic. Specifications require that the mean burning rate must be 50 cm/s. We know that the standard deviation of burning rate is 2 cm/s. The experimenter decided to specify a type I error probability of significance level of  $\alpha = 0.05$ . He selects a random sample of  $n = 25$  and obtains a sample average burning rate of  $\hat{\mu} = 51.3$  cm/s. What conclusions should be drawn?

#### **SOLUTION:**

Test  $H_0 : \mu = 50 \text{ cm/s}$ ,  $\alpha = 0.05$

$H_1 : \mu \neq 50 \text{ cm/s}$

Rejected  $H_0$  if  $\bar{z} > 1.96$  or  $\bar{z} < -1.96$

For  $\hat{\mu} = 51.3 \text{ cm/s}$  and  $\sigma = 2 \text{ cm/s}$ , then

$$Z = \frac{\hat{\mu} - \mu_0}{\sigma/\sqrt{n}} = \frac{51.3 - 50}{2/\sqrt{25}} = 3.25$$

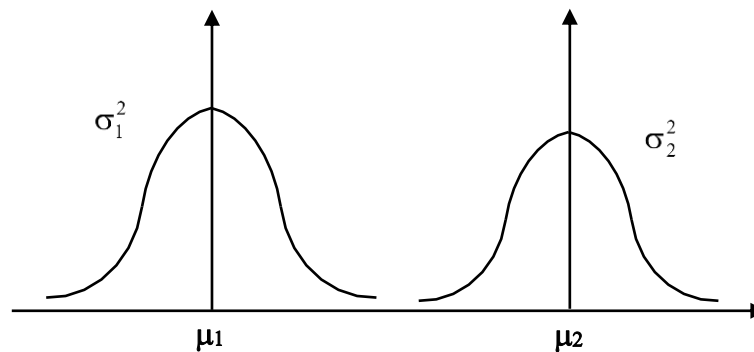
Since  $3.25 > 1.96$  we reject  $H_0$  and we have strong evidence that the mean burning rate exceeds 50 cm/s.



SUMMARY FOR HYPOTHESIS TESTING PROCEDURE			
NULL HYPOTHESIS	TEST STATISTIC	ALTERNATIVE HYPOTHESIS	CRITERIA FOR REJECTION
$H_0 : \mu = \mu_0$ $\sigma^2$ known	$Z = \frac{\hat{\mu} - \mu_0}{\sigma / \sqrt{n}}$ $N(0, 1)$	$H_1 : \mu \neq \mu_0$ $H_1 : \mu > \mu_0$ $H_1 : \mu < \mu_0$	$ Z  > Z_{\alpha/2}$ $Z > Z_{\alpha}$ $Z < -Z_{\alpha}$
$H_0 : \mu = \mu_0$ $\sigma^2$ unknown	$T = \frac{\hat{\mu} - \mu_0}{\hat{\sigma} / \sqrt{n}}$ student t-distribution with $(n - 1)$ degrees of freedom	$H_1 : \mu \neq \mu_0$ $H_1 : \mu > \mu_0$ $H_1 : \mu < \mu_0$	$ t  > t_{\alpha/2, n-1}$ $t > t_{\alpha/2, n-1}$ $t < -t_{\alpha/2, n-1}$
$H_0 : \sigma^2 = \sigma_0^2$ $\mu$ unknown	$\chi^2 = \frac{(n-1) \hat{\sigma}^2}{\sigma_0^2}$ Chi-square distributions with $(n - 1)$ degrees of freedom	$H_1 : \sigma^2 \neq \sigma_0^2$ $H_1 : \sigma^2 > \sigma_0^2$ $H_1 : \sigma^2 < \sigma_0^2$	$\chi^2 > \chi_{\alpha/2, n-1}^2$ or $\chi^2 < \chi_{1-\alpha/2, n-1}^2$ $\chi^2 > \chi_{\alpha, n-1}^2$ $\chi^2 < \chi_{1-\alpha, n-1}^2$
$H_0 : \sigma^2 = \sigma_0^2$ $\mu$ known	$\chi^2 = \frac{n \hat{\sigma}^2}{\sigma_0^2}$ Chi-square distributions with $(n)$ degrees of freedom	$H_1 : \sigma^2 \neq \sigma_0^2$ $H_1 : \sigma^2 > \sigma_0^2$ $H_1 : \sigma^2 < \sigma_0^2$	$\chi^2 > \chi_{\alpha/2, n}^2$ or $\chi^2 < \chi_{1-\alpha/2, n}^2$ $\chi^2 > \chi_{\alpha, n}^2$ $\chi^2 < \chi_{1-\alpha, n}^2$
$H_0 : p = p_0$	$Z = \frac{X - np_0}{\sqrt{np_0(1-p_0)}} = \frac{\hat{p} - p_0}{\sqrt{\frac{p_0(1-p_0)}{n}}}$ $N(0, 1)$	$H_1 : p \neq p_0$ $H_1 : p > p_0$ $H_1 : p < p_0$	$ Z  > Z_{\alpha/2}$ $Z > Z_{\alpha}$ $Z < -Z_{\alpha}$

### ▪ Decision Making for Two Samples:

- The previous chapter presented hypothesis tests and confidence intervals for a single population parameter (the mean  $\mu$ , the variance  $\sigma^2$ , or the proportion  $p$ ). Here we extend those results to the case of two independent populations.
- Population (1) has mean  $\mu_1$  and variance  $\sigma_1^2$ , population (2) has mean  $\mu_2$  and variance  $\sigma_2^2$ . Inferences will be based on two random samples of sizes  $(n_1)$  and  $(n_2)$ . That is  $X_{11}, X_{12}, \dots, X_{1n_1}$  is a random sample of  $(n_1)$  observations from population 1, and  $X_{21}, X_{22}, \dots, X_{2n_2}$  is a random sample of  $(n_2)$  observations from population 2.



### ▪ Inferences for a Difference in Means: Variances Known

#### - Assumptions:

- 1-  $X_{11}, X_{12}, \dots, X_{1n_1}$  is a random sample from population 1.
- 2-  $X_{21}, X_{22}, \dots, X_{2n_2}$  is a random sample from population 2.
- 3- The two populations presented by  $X_1$  and  $X_2$  are independent.
- 4- Both populations are normal, or if they are not normal, the conditions for the central limit theorem apply.

- The test statistic  $Z = \frac{\hat{\mu}_1 - \hat{\mu}_2 - (\mu_1 - \mu_2)}{\sqrt{\frac{\sigma_1^2}{n_1} + \frac{\sigma_2^2}{n_2}}}$  has an  $N(0, 1)$  distribution.

### ▪ Testing hypothesis on $(\mu_1 - \mu_2)$ : Variances Known

Null hypothesis:  $H_0 : \mu_1 - \mu_2 = \Delta_0$

Test statistic:  $Z = \frac{\hat{\mu}_1 - \hat{\mu}_2 - (\Delta_0)}{\sqrt{\frac{\sigma_1^2}{n_1} + \frac{\sigma_2^2}{n_2}}}$

Alternative Hypothesis	Criteria for Rejection
$H_1 : \mu_1 - \mu_2 \neq \Delta_0$	$Z > Z_{\alpha/2}$ or $Z < -Z_{\alpha/2}$
$H_1 : \mu_1 - \mu_2 > \Delta_0$	$Z > Z_{\alpha}$
$H_1 : \mu_1 - \mu_2 < \Delta_0$	$Z < -Z_{\alpha}$

- **Definition: Confidence Interval on the Difference in Two Means: Variances Known.**

If  $\hat{\mu}_1$  and  $\hat{\mu}_2$  are the means of independent random samples of sizes  $(n_1)$  and  $(n_2)$  with known variances  $\sigma_1^2$  and  $\sigma_2^2$ , then a  $100\%(1 - \alpha)$  confidence interval for  $(\mu_1 - \mu_2)$  is:

$$\left\{ \hat{\mu}_1 - \hat{\mu}_2 - z_{\alpha/2} \sqrt{\frac{\sigma_1^2}{n_1} + \frac{\sigma_2^2}{n_2}} \leq \mu_1 - \mu_2 \leq \hat{\mu}_1 - \hat{\mu}_2 + z_{\alpha/2} \sqrt{\frac{\sigma_1^2}{n_1} + \frac{\sigma_2^2}{n_2}} \right\}$$

where  $z_{\alpha/2}$  is the upper  $\alpha/2\%$  point of standard normal distribution.

▪ **Inferences for a Difference in Means of Two Normal Distributions: Variances Unknown**

- **Hypothesis tests for the difference in means:**

**CASE I:  $\sigma_1^2 = \sigma_2^2 = \sigma^2$**

- The pooled estimator of  $\sigma^2$  denoted by  $s_p^2$  is defined as:

$$s_p^2 = \frac{(n_1 - 1)s_1^2 + (n_2 - 1)s_2^2}{n_1 + n_2 - 2}$$

- The statistic  $T = \frac{\hat{\mu}_1 - \hat{\mu}_2 - (\mu_1 - \mu_2)}{s_p \sqrt{\frac{1}{n_1} + \frac{1}{n_2}}}$  has a t-distribution with  $(n_1 + n_2 - 2)$  degrees of freedom

when  $H_0$  is true.

- **The Two-Sample Pooled t-test:**

Null hypothesis:  $H_0 : \mu_1 - \mu_2 = \Delta_0$

Test Statistic:  $T = \frac{\hat{\mu}_1 - \hat{\mu}_2 - (\Delta_0)}{s_p \sqrt{\frac{1}{n_1} + \frac{1}{n_2}}}$

Alternative Hypotheses	Criteria for Rejection
$H_1 : \mu_1 - \mu_2 \neq \Delta_0$	$t > t_{\alpha/2, n_1+n_2-2}$ or $t < -t_{\alpha/2, n_1+n_2-2}$
$H_1 : \mu_1 - \mu_2 > \Delta_0$	$t > t_{\alpha, n_1+n_2-2}$
$H_1 : \mu_1 - \mu_2 < \Delta_0$	$t < -t_{\alpha, n_1+n_2-2}$

- **Definition: Confidence Interval on the Difference in Means of Two Normal Distributions: Variances Unknown and Equal.**

If  $\hat{\mu}_1$ ,  $\hat{\mu}_2$ ,  $S_1^2$ , and  $S_2^2$  are the means and variances of two random samples of sizes  $(n_1)$  and  $(n_2)$  respectively from two independent normal populations with unknown but equal variances, then a  $100\%(1 - \alpha)$  confidence interval on the difference in means  $(\mu_1 - \mu_2)$  is:

$$\left\{ \hat{\mu}_1 - \hat{\mu}_2 - t_{\alpha/2, n_1+n_2-2} s_p \sqrt{\frac{1}{n_1} + \frac{1}{n_2}} \leq \mu_1 - \mu_2 \leq \hat{\mu}_1 - \hat{\mu}_2 + t_{\alpha/2, n_1+n_2-2} s_p \sqrt{\frac{1}{n_1} + \frac{1}{n_2}} \right\}$$

**CASE II:  $\sigma_1^2 \neq \sigma_2^2$** 

If  $H_0: \mu_1 - \mu_2 = \Delta_0$  is true, then the test Statistic  $T^* = \frac{\hat{\mu}_1 - \hat{\mu}_2 - (\Delta_0)}{\sqrt{\frac{s_1^2}{n_1} + \frac{s_2^2}{n_2}}}$

Is distributed approximately as t with degrees of freedom given by:

$$v = \frac{\left( \frac{s_1^2}{n_1} + \frac{s_2^2}{n_2} \right)^2}{\frac{(s_1^2/n_1)^2}{n_1 + 1} + \frac{(s_2^2/n_2)^2}{n_2 + 1}} - 2 \quad \text{if } H_0 \text{ is true.}$$

- **Definition: Confidence Interval on the Difference in Means of Two Normal Distributions: Variances Unknown and Unequal.**

If  $\hat{\mu}_1$ ,  $\hat{\mu}_2$ ,  $S_1^2$ , and  $S_2^2$  are the means and variances of two random samples of sizes  $(n_1)$  and  $(n_2)$  respectively from two independent normal populations with unknown and unequal variances, then an approximate  $100\%(1 - \alpha)$  confidence interval on the difference in means  $(\mu_1 - \mu_2)$  is:

$$\left\{ \hat{\mu}_1 - \hat{\mu}_2 - t_{\alpha/2, v} \sqrt{\frac{S_1^2}{n_1} + \frac{S_2^2}{n_2}} \leq \mu_1 - \mu_2 \leq \hat{\mu}_1 - \hat{\mu}_2 + t_{\alpha/2, v} \sqrt{\frac{S_1^2}{n_1} + \frac{S_2^2}{n_2}} \right\}$$

- **Inferences on the variances of two normal populations:**

Next, we introduce tests and confidence intervals for two population variances. Both populations are assumed normal.

- **Definition:**

Let  $X_{11}, X_{12}, \dots, X_{1n_1}$  be a random sample from a normal population with mean  $\mu_1$  and variance  $\sigma_1^2$ , and let  $X_{21}, X_{22}, \dots, X_{2n_2}$  be a random sample from a second normal population with mean  $\mu_2$  and variance  $\sigma_2^2$ . Assume that both normal populations are independent. Let  $S_1^2$  and  $S_2^2$  be the sample variances, then the ratio:

$$F = \frac{S_1^2 / \sigma_1^2}{S_2^2 / \sigma_2^2}$$

has an F distribution with  $(n_1 - 1)$  numerator degrees of freedom and  $(n_2 - 1)$  denominator degrees of freedom.

- **Hypothesis testing procedure:**

A hypothesis testing procedure for the equality of two variances is based on the following:

Null hypothesis:  $H_0: \sigma_1^2 = \sigma_2^2$

Test Statistic:  $F_0 = \frac{S_1^2}{S_2^2}$

Alternative Hypotheses	Rejection Criterion
------------------------	---------------------

$H_1 : \sigma_1^2 \neq \sigma_2^2$	$f_0 > f_{\alpha/2, n_1-1, n_2-1} \text{ or } f_0 < f_{1-\alpha/2, n_1-1, n_2-1}$
$H_1 : \sigma_1^2 > \sigma_2^2$	$f_0 > f_{\alpha, n_1-1, n_2-1}$
$H_1 : \sigma_1^2 < \sigma_2^2$	$f_0 < f_{1-\alpha, n_1-1, n_2-1}$

- **Definition: Confidence Interval on the Ratio of Variances of Two Normal Distributions.**

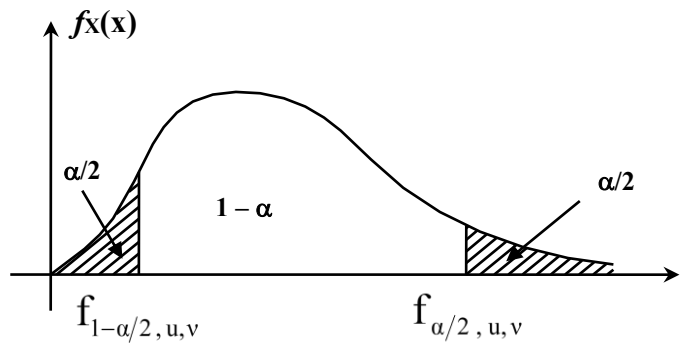
If  $S_1^2$  and  $S_2^2$  are the sample variances of random samples of sizes  $(n_1)$  and  $(n_2)$  respectively from two independent normal populations with unknown variances  $\sigma_1^2$  and  $\sigma_2^2$ , then a  $100\%(1$

$-\alpha)$  confidence interval on the ratio  $\frac{\sigma_1^2}{\sigma_2^2}$  is:

$$\frac{S_1^2}{S_2^2} f_{1-\alpha/2, n_1-1, n_2-1} \leq \frac{\sigma_1^2}{\sigma_2^2} \leq \frac{S_1^2}{S_2^2} f_{\alpha/2, n_1-1, n_2-1}$$

where  $f_{\alpha/2, n_1-1, n_2-1}$  and  $f_{1-\alpha/2, n_1-1, n_2-1}$  are the upper and lower  $\alpha/2\%$  points of the F distribution with  $(n_2 - 1)$  numerator degrees of freedom and  $(n_1 - 1)$  denominator degrees of freedom respectively.

- **Remark:**  $f_{1-\alpha/2, u, v} = \frac{1}{f_{\alpha/2, u, v}}$



▪ **Inferences on Two Population Proportions:**

Now we consider the case where there are two binomial parameters of interest  $p_1$  and  $p_2$  and we wish to draw inferences about these proportions.

- **Large Sample Test for  $H_0: p_1 = p_2$**

Suppose that the two independent random samples of sizes  $(n_1)$  and  $(n_2)$  are taken from two populations, and let  $X_1$  and  $X_2$  represent the number of observations that belong to the class of interest in the samples. Furthermore, suppose that the normal approximation is applied to each population so that the estimators of the population proportions:

$$\hat{p}_1 = \frac{X_1}{n_1} \text{ and } \hat{p}_2 = \frac{X_2}{n_2} \text{ have approximate normal distributions.}$$

- **Hypothesis testing procedure:**

Null hypothesis:  $H_0 : p_1 = p_2$

Test Statistic: 
$$Z_0 = \frac{\hat{p}_1 - \hat{p}_2}{\sqrt{\hat{p}(1 - \hat{p})\left(\frac{1}{n_1} + \frac{1}{n_2}\right)}}$$

$$\hat{p} = \frac{X_1 + X_2}{n_1 + n_2}$$

Alternative Hypotheses	Rejection Criterion
$H_1 : p_1 \neq p_2$	$Z_0 > z_{\alpha/2}$ or $Z_0 < -z_{\alpha/2}$
$H_1 : p_1 > p_2$	$Z_0 > z_{\alpha}$
$H_1 : p_1 < p_2$	$Z_0 < -z_{\alpha}$

- **Confidence Interval for  $p_1 - p_2$ :**

The confidence interval for  $p_1 - p_2$  can be found from the statistic:

$$Z = \frac{\hat{p}_1 - \hat{p}_2 - (p_1 - p_2)}{\sqrt{\frac{p_1(1-p_1)}{n_1} + \frac{p_2(1-p_2)}{n_2}}}$$

which is a standard normal r.v.

The  $100\%(1 - \alpha)$  confidence interval on  $p_1 - p_2$  is:

$$\hat{p}_1 - \hat{p}_2 - z_{\alpha/2} \sqrt{\frac{\hat{p}_1(1-\hat{p}_1)}{n_1} + \frac{\hat{p}_2(1-\hat{p}_2)}{n_2}} \leq p_1 - p_2 \leq \hat{p}_1 - \hat{p}_2 + z_{\alpha/2} \sqrt{\frac{\hat{p}_1(1-\hat{p}_1)}{n_1} + \frac{\hat{p}_2(1-\hat{p}_2)}{n_2}}$$

